

(19) World Intellectual Property
Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
3 June 2004 (03.06.2004)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2004/046094 A1

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **C07C 317/44**,
323/52, 323/54, 323/62, C07D 333/60, A61K 31/10, A61P
25/28, 35/00, 37/00

Reed Oncology Laboratory, St Bartholomew's Hospital,
38 Little Britian, London EC1A 7BE (GB).

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/GB2003/005035

(74) Agents: **BASSIL, Nicholas, Charles et al.**; Kilburn &
Strode, 20 Red Lion Street, London EC1R 4PJ (GB).

(22) International Filing Date:
18 November 2003 (18.11.2003)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR,
CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE,
GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR,
KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK,
MN, MW, MX, MZ, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT,
RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR,
TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(30) Priority Data:
0226855.5 18 November 2002 (18.11.2002) GB

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (BW, GH,
GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),
European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE,
ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE,
SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA,
GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(71) Applicants (*for all designated States except US*): **QUEEN
MARY & WESTFIELD COLLEGE** [GB/GB]; Mile End
Road, London E1 4NS (GB). **UNIVERSITY COLLEGE
LONDON** [GB/GB]; Gower Street, London WC1E 6BT
(GB). **BARTS AND THE LONDON NHS TRUST**
[GB/GB]; R & D Office, 3th Floor, Rutland House, 42-46
New Road, London E1 2AX (GB).

(72) Inventors; and

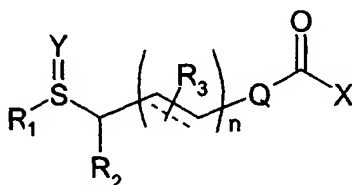
(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **JOEL**, Si-
mon [GB/GB]; Barry Reed Oncology Laboratory St
Bartholomew's Hospital, 38 Little Britian, London EC1A
7BE (GB). **MARSON, Charles** [GB/GB]; Department of
Chemistry, University College London, 20 Gordon Street,
London WC1H 0AJ (GB). **SAVY, Pascal** [FR/GB]; Barry

Published:

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the
claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of
amendments

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: HISTONE DEACETYLASE INHIBITORS



(I)

(57) Abstract: The present invention provides histone deacetylase inhibitors of general formula (I), process for the preparation of such compounds and uses of the compounds in medicine.

HISTONE DEACETYLASE INHIBITORS

The present invention relates to histone deacetylase inhibitors, methods for the synthesis of such compounds, use of the compounds in medicine.

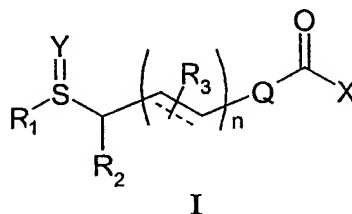
5 A number of recent research reports suggest that chromosome translocations in cancer cells disrupt proteins involved in the process of histone acetylation and de-acetylation, and that these abnormal proteins cause aberrant gene repression. Histones are the protein component of chromatin, which comprises DNA supported by histone octamers to form nucleosomes. These histone proteins have lysine rich tails which
10 when deacetylated become charged and attracted to the DNA backbone. This condenses the chromatin structure such that proteins involved in gene transcription cannot gain access, resulting in transcriptional repression.

It has been proposed that inhibition of histone deacetylase (HDAC) enzymes could
15 relieve such gene repression and reinstate the program of differentiation and apoptosis in a manner analogous to the use of retinoic acid in the treatment of acute promyelocytic leukemia - a form of "transcription therapy". A number of compounds that inhibit HDAC have been described, and several are in phase I and II clinical trials. These compounds have been shown to induce cell cycle arrest, differentiation
20 and cell death in cancer cells growing *in vitro* and in animal xenograft models. The most potent HDAC inhibitor, Trichostatin A (TSA) was isolated from *Streptomyces hygroscopicus* in the 1970's, as an antifungal antibiotic against *trichophyton*. Although potent *in vitro*, TSA has limited stability and is therefore not therapeutically useful. Novel compounds with a similar structure, such as suberoylanilide
25 hydroxamate (SAHA), have activity in pre-clinical models, and have shown some anti-cancer activity in phase I studies. However, this compound is also rapidly eliminated, requiring large doses for activity. Other HDAC inhibitors that have been tested in the phase I setting have major side effects (i.e. Depsipeptide), or affect histone acetylation by an indirect mechanism (CI-994). Others are still undergoing
30 early clinical investigation.

Potent, metabolically stable, HDAC inhibitors would be more therapeutically useful than many of those currently in clinical trials.

5 A new class of compounds that are inhibitors of HDAC has now been prepared which are believed to be more metabolically stable and more robust to *in vivo* enzyme attack, in which the compounds are characterised by the presence of an *isostere* $S(=O)_n$ (in place of $C=O$ in trichostatin (TSA)).

10 According to a first aspect of the invention, there is provided a compound of general formula (I):



in which:

- 15 R^1 may be (C_6 or C_{10}) aryl, (C_6 or C_{10}) arylalkyl, (C_6 or C_{10}) heteroaryl, (C_3 - C_8) heterocycloalkenyl, (C_5 - C_8) cycloalkene ring, (C_5 - C_8) cycloalkyl, (C_5 - C_8) heterocycloalkyl or a combination thereof to form a linked or fused ring system, the cyclic moiety being optionally substituted with (C_1 - C_{10}) alkyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkenyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkynyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkoxy, (C_1 - C_{10}) thioalkoxy, hydroxyl, hydroxyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) hydroxylalkyl, halo, (C_1 - C_{10}) haloalkyl, amino, amido, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylamino, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylcarbonyloxy, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkoxycarbonyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylcarbonyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylthiocarbonyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylsulfonylamino, aminosulfonyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylsulfinyl, or (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylsulfonyl,
- 20
- 25 R^2 and R^3 may each independently be hydrogen, (C_1 - C_{12}) alkyl, substituted (C_1 - C_{12}) alkyl, or unsaturated (C_1 - C_{12}) comprising one or more $C=C$ bond or $C\equiv C$ bond, (C_6 or C_{10}) aryl or (C_6 or C_{10}) heteroaryl, or a combination thereof to form a linked or fused

ring system, or (C₁-C₁₀) alkyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkenyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkynyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkoxy, (C₁-C₁₀) thioalkoxy, hydroxyl, hydroxyl, (C₁-C₁₀) hydroxylalkyl, halo, (C₁-C₁₀) haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, amino, amido, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylamino, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylcarbonyloxy, (C₁-C₁₀) alkoxy carbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylcarbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylthiocarbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylsulfonylamino, aminosulfonyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylsulfinyl, or (C₁-C₁₀) alkylsulfonyl, in which the saturated or an unsaturated hydrocarbon chain is optionally interrupted by O, S, NR, CO, C(NR), N(R)SO₂, SO₂N(R), N(R)C(O)O, OC(O)N(R), N(R)C(O)N(R), OC(O), C(O)O, OSO₂, SO₂O, or OC(O)O, where R may be independently hydrogen, (C₁-C₁₀) alkyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkenyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkynyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkoxy, (C₁-C₁₀) hydroxylalkyl, hydroxyl, (C₁-C₁₀) haloalkyl, where each of the saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon chains may be optionally substituted with (C₁-C₁₀) alkyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkenyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkynyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkoxy, hydroxyl, hydroxyl, (C₁-C₁₀) hydroxylalkyl, halo, (C₁-C₁₀) haloalkyl, amino, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylcarbonyloxy, (C₁-C₁₀) alkoxy carbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylcarbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylsulfonylamino, aminosulfonyl, or (C₁-C₁₀) alkylsulfonyl,

or R² and R³ optionally form a (C₆ or C₁₀) aryl, (C₆ or C₁₀) arylalkyl, (C₆ or C₁₀) heteroaryl ring which may be a 5, 6 or 7-membered carbon ring containing one or more heteroatoms, (C₃-C₈) heterocycloalkenyl, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkene ring, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkyl, (C₅-C₈) heterocycloalkyl linked ring system, optionally containing up to 3 heteroatoms, e.g. oxygen, nitrogen, sulphur or phosphorous, in which further rings as defined herein may be fused to the ring so formed.

or R¹ and R² optionally form a (C₆ or C₁₀) aryl, (C₆ or C₁₀) arylalkyl, (C₆ or C₁₀) heteroaryl ring which may be a 5, 6 or 7-membered carbon ring containing one or more heteroatoms, (C₃-C₈) heterocycloalkenyl, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkene ring, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkyl, (C₅-C₈) heterocycloalkyl linked ring system, optionally the ring formed may be further substituted with a group R¹ as defined above, or the ring formed may be fused to a further C₆ aryl group which may be optionally substituted with a group R¹ as defined above, or a group R¹R²N, with R¹ and R² as defined above, in which further rings as defined herein may be fused to the ring so formed,

n may be equal to 0, 1 or 2,

X may be hydroxyl (-OH), -OR, NHR, hydroxamate (-NHOH), NHOR, NROR, NRNHR, or SR

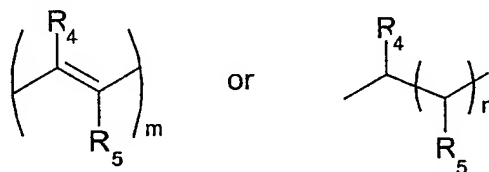
5

where each group R may independently be hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl or substituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, and

10

Y may be 0, 1 or 2 oxygen atoms, or NR where R may be H, OH, OR or a carbon atom, where R may be C₁-C₆ alkyl or substituted C₁-C₆ alkyl.

Q represents



15 wherein m is an integer from 1 to 4; n is an integer from 1 to 8; and R⁴ and R⁵ each independently represents hydrogen, unsubstituted or substituted C₁-C₁₀ alkyl, an unsaturated hydrocarbon chain of up to ten carbon atoms comprising one or more carbon-carbon double bonds, C₆ or C₁₀ aryl, a 5- to 10-membered heterocyclic group, C₁-C₁₀ alkoxy, C₁-C₁₀ thioalkoxy, hydroxyl, halo, cyano, nitro, amino, amido, (C₁-C₁₀ alkyl)carbonyloxy, (C₁-C₁₀ alkoxy)carbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀ alkyl)carbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀ alkyl)thiocarbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀ alkyl)sulfonylamino, aminosulfonyl, C₁-C₁₀ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₁₀ alkylsulfonyl, or a saturated or unsaturated C₃-C₁₂ hydrocarbon chain interrupted by O, S, NR, CO, C(NR), N(R)SO₂, SO₂N(R), N(R)C(O)O, OC(O)N(R), N(R)C(O)N(R), OC(O), C(O)O, OSO₂, SO₂O or OC(O)O where R is as defined above and the saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon chain is optionally substituted as defined above;

20

25

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

The compounds of general formula (I) may also include a *saturated linkage* (with or without substituents, replacing CH=CH in structure (I) adjacent to the COX group. Additionally, the chain linkage (as a whole or in part) may be of any level of saturation, and may incorporate rings fused anywhere onto the chain linking the end group and the COX terminus.

It may be preferred for the definition of the compounds of general formula (I) to be where:

10

R¹ may be (C₆ or C₁₀) aryl, (C₆ or C₁₀) arylalkyl, (C₆ or C₁₀) heteroaryl, (C₃-C₈) heterocycloalkenyl, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkene ring, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkyl, (C₅-C₈) heterocycloalkyl or a combination thereof to form a linked or fused ring system, the cyclic moiety being optionally substituted with (C₁-C₆) alkyl, (C₁-C₆) alkenyl, (C₁-C₆) alkoxy, (C₁-C₆) thioalkoxy, hydroxyl, (C₁-C₆) hydroxylalkyl, halo, (C₁-C₆) haloalkyl, amino, amido, (C₁-C₆) alkylamino, (C₁-C₆) alkylcarbonyloxy, (C₁-C₆) alkoxycarbonyl, (C₁-C₆) alkylcarbonyl, (C₁-C₆) alkylsulfonylamino,

15

R² and R³ may each independently be hydrogen, (C₁-C₄) alkyl, substituted (C₁-C₄) alkyl, or unsaturated (C₁-C₄) comprising one or more C=C bond or C≡C bond, (C₆ or C₁₀) aryl or (C₆ or C₁₀) heteroaryl, or a combination thereof to form a linked or fused ring system, or (C₁-C₄) alkyl, (C₁-C₄) alkenyl, (C₁-C₄) alkynyl, (C₁-C₄) alkoxy, hydroxyl, (C₁-C₄) hydroxylalkyl, halo, (C₁-C₄) haloalkyl, amino, amido, (C₁-C₄) alkylamino, (C₁-C₄) alkylcarbonyloxy, (C₁-C₄) alkoxycarbonyl, (C₁-C₄) alkylcarbonyl, (C₁-C₄) alkylsulfonylamino, in which the saturated or an unsaturated hydrocarbon chain is optionally interrupted by O, S, NR, CO, C(NR), N(R)SO₂, SO₂N(R), N(R)C(O)O, OC(O)N(R), N(R)C(O)N(R), OC(O), C(O)O, OSO₂, or SO₂O, where R may be independently hydrogen, (C₁-C₄) alkyl, (C₁-C₄) alkenyl, (C₁-C₄) alkynyl, (C₁-C₄) alkoxy, (C₁-C₄) hydroxylalkyl, hydroxyl, (C₁-C₄) haloalkyl, where each of the saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon chains may be optionally substituted with (C₁-C₄) alkyl, (C₁-C₄) alkenyl, (C₁-C₄) alkynyl, (C₁-C₄) alkoxy, hydroxyl, (C₁-

20

25

30

C₄) hydroxylalkyl, halo, (C₁-C₄) haloalkyl, amino, (C₁-C₄) alkylcarbonyloxy, (C₁-C₄)
alkoxycarbonyl, (C₁-C₄) alkylcarbonyl, (C₁-C₄) alkylsulfonylamino,

or R² and R³ optionally form a (C₆ or C₁₀) aryl, (C₆ or C₁₀) arylalkyl, (C₆ or C₁₀)
5 heteroaryl, (C₃-C₈) heterocycloalkenyl, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkene ring, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkyl,
(C₅-C₈) heterocycloalkyl linked or fused ring system, optionally containing up to 3
heteroatoms, e.g. oxygen, nitrogen, sulphur or phosphorous.

or R¹ and R² optionally form a (C₆ or C₁₀) aryl, (C₆ or C₁₀) arylalkyl, (C₆ or C₁₀)
10 heteroaryl, (C₃-C₈) heterocycloalkenyl, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkene ring, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkyl,
(C₅-C₈) heterocycloalkyl linked or fused ring system, optionally the ring formed may
be further substituted with a group R¹ as defined above, or the ring formed may be
fused to a further C₆ aryl group which may be optionally substituted with a group R¹
as defined above, or a group R¹R²N, with R¹ and R² as defined above,

15

n may be equal to 0, 1 or 2,

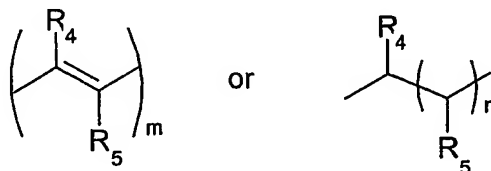
X may be hydroxyl (-OH), -OR, NHR, hydroxamate (-NHOH), NHOR, NROR,
NRNHR, or SR

20

where each group R may independently be hydrogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl or substituted C₁-C₄
alkyl, and

Y may be 0, 1 or 2 oxygen atoms, or NR where R may be H, OH, OR or a carbon
25 atom, where R may be C₁-C₄ alkyl or substituted C₁-C₄ alkyl.

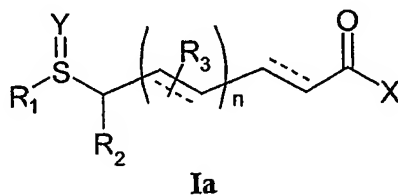
Q represents



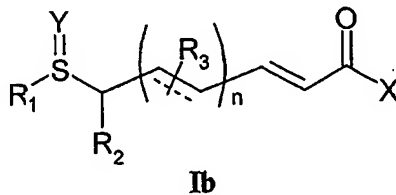
wherein m is an integer from 1 to 4; n is an integer from 1 to 8; and R⁴ and R⁵ each independently represents hydrogen, unsubstituted or substituted C₁-C₄ alkyl, an unsaturated hydrocarbon chain of up to ten carbon atoms comprising one or more carbon-carbon double bonds, C₆ or C₁₀ aryl, a 5- to 10-membered heterocyclic group, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ thioalkoxy, hydroxyl, halo, cyano, nitro, amino, amido, (C₁-C₄ alkyl)carbonyloxy, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl, (C₁-C₄ alkyl)carbonyl, (C₁-C₄ alkyl)thiocarbonyl, (C₁-C₄ alkyl)sulfonylamino, aminosulfonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, or a saturated or unsaturated C₃-C₁₂ hydrocarbon chain interrupted by O, S, NR, CO, C(NR), N(R)SO₂, SO₂N(R), N(R)C(O)O, OC(O)N(R), N(R)C(O)N(R), OC(O), C(O)O, OSO₂, SO₂O or OC(O)O where R is as defined above and the saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon chain is optionally substituted as defined above.

In a further preferred embodiment, the substituent groups C₁-C₆ may be replaced by C₁-C₄, and the groups C₁-C₄ may be replaced by C₁-C₃, *mutatis mutandis*.

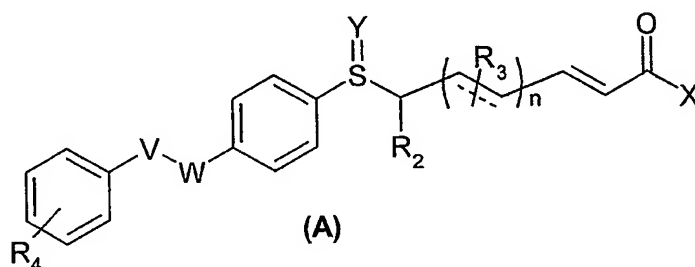
A preferred group of compounds within the general formula (I) have the formula (Ia)



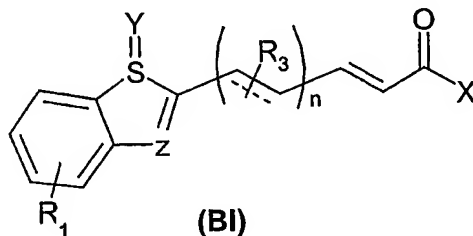
where R¹, R² and R³ have the definitions given above. In a more preferred embodiment the compounds may be defined by formula (Ib)

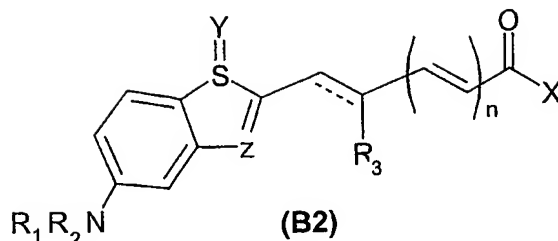


Further preferred groups of compounds within the scope of general formula (I) are (A), (B1), (B2) and (C), where R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 and R^5 have the definitions given above and where each group R may independently be hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl or substituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl.



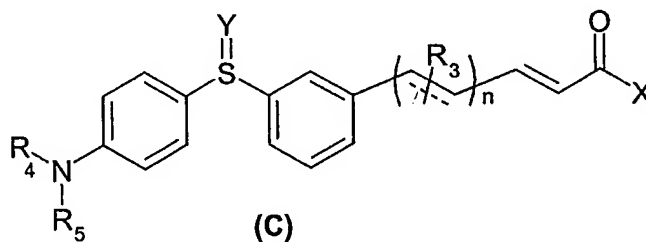
For type (A) with the scope of substituents and rings *etc.* as outlined for (I), in particular, V and W may constitute a single bond between the aromatic (or heterocyclic or alicyclic) rings, or they may take the form $V = CR$ and $W = N$ (such that a linkage $RC=N$ is present), or the form $V = N$ and $W = CR$ (such that a linkage $N=CR$ is present), or a saturated version of either of those linkages (with or without alkyl aryl, heterocyclic, or other substituents) or a linkage of the form VW or $WV = RRC-O$ or $RRC-S$. Additionally, the chain linkage attached to COX may be of any level of saturation, and may incorporate rings fused onto the chain linking the end group and the COX terminus.





For types **(B1)** and especially to types **(B2)** both with the scope of substituents and
 5 rings already as defined for **I** above, and $n =$ zero, one or two. However, especially
 noteworthy for type **(B2)** are $Y =$ no atom, O or O_2 or NR and $Z =$ CR or N and $n =$
 zero, one or two and $X =$ NHOH, OH, NROR, CRROH or derivatives or related
 groups for X, including any combination of the aforementioned groups and
 substituents for X, Y and Z. Additionally, the chain linkage may be of any level of
 10 saturation, and may incorporate rings fused onto the chain linking the end group and
 the COX terminus. For both **(B1)** and **(B2)**, Z may be a one atom linkage of N, or C,
 in which case can be represented by -CH or -CR, or it may also be a two-atom linkage
 of varying combinations of atoms, in particular C, O, N, S, SO, SO_2 and forming part
 of a saturated, partly saturated, or unsaturated ring.

15



For type **(C)**, in which $Y =$ no atom, O or O_2 or NR and $n =$ zero, one or two and $X =$
 20 NHOH, OH, NROR, CRROH or derivatives or related groups for X, including any
 combination of the aforementioned groups and substituents for X, Y and Z (although
 not herein covered by experimental details). Additionally, the chain linkage may be of

any level of saturation, and may incorporate rings fused onto the chain linking the end group and the COX terminus.

Definitions:

- 5 In this specification the term "compound" includes "salt" or "hydrate" unless the context requires otherwise.

As used herein the term "halogen" or its abbreviation "halo" means fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo.

10

As used herein the term "hetero" refers to the presence of one or more atoms that are not carbon atoms. Suitable heteroatoms include, oxygen, sulphur, nitrogen or phosphorus, represented as O, S, N and P, respectively.

15

As used herein the term "(C₁-C₆) alkyl" refers to straight chain or branched chain hydrocarbon groups having from one to six carbon atoms. Illustrative of such alkyl groups are methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, *sec*-butyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, neopentyl, and hexyl. From one to five carbon atoms (C₁-C₅), or from one to four carbon atoms (C₁-C₄) may be preferred.

20

As used herein the term "(C₁-C₁₂) alkyl" refers to straight chain or branched chain hydrocarbon groups having from one to ten carbon atoms. Illustrative of such alkyl groups are methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, *sec*-butyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, heptyl, octyl, nonyl, decyl, undecyl and dodecyl. From one to ten carbon (C₁-C₁₀) atoms or from one to six carbon atoms (C₁-C₆) may be preferred.

25

The presence of a partial carbon-carbon bond is indicated in general formula (I) and should be interpreted as showing either a full double bond or a single bond (in which case hydrogen atoms are included to make up the full valency of carbon).

30

The term "(C₆ or C₁₀)aryl" includes phenyl and naphthyl.

As used herein, the term “(C₅-C₈)cycloalkyl” refers to an alicyclic group having from 5 to 8 carbon atoms. Illustrative of such cycloalkyl groups are cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl.

- 5 As used herein, the term “(C₅-C₈)cycloalkene ring” refers to an alicyclic ring having from 5 to 8 atoms and having in addition one or more double bonds. Illustrative of such cycloalkenyl groups are cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl and cyclooctenyl.

- 10 In compounds of this invention, the presence of an asymmetric carbon atom gives rise to enantiomers. The presence of several asymmetric carbon atoms give rise to diastereoisomers, each of which consists of two enantiomers, with the appropriate R or S stereochemistry at each chiral centre. The invention is understood to include all such diastereoisomers, optically active enantiomers and mixtures thereof.

- 15 The term “suitable salt” refers to a salt prepared by contacting a compound of formula (I) with an acid or base whose counterpart ion does not interfere with the intended use of the compound. Examples include the sodium salt or magnesium salt of a phosphate derivative or the salt formed from a primary, secondary or tertiary amine where the compound of general formula (I) is a carboxylic acid. An example of a primary amine salt can be the cyclohexylammonium salt, a suitable secondary amine salt may be the piperidine salt and a tertiary amine salt may be the triethylamine salt.
- 20

- 25 References to a substituent group R in the specification define a group that may be independently be hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl or substituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, or substituted benzyl (C₆ aryl). Where more than one group R is used to define a structural formula then each group R may independently have the meanings defined herein.

- 30 References to alkylamino include mono-, di-, or tri-nitro substituted carbon atoms unless the context specifies otherwise. References to amido include CONR, where R may be Hydrogen.

Referemnces to a fused ring system include both aromatic and alicyclic ring systems. The ring may be fully or partially saturated or unsaturated.

5 Unless the context specifies otherwise, substitutions to benzene rings (C₆ aryl) may be at the *ortho*, *meta* or *para* positions, although substitution at the *para* position is preferred.

10 As used herein, the term "(C₆-C₁₀) heteroaryl" refers to a 6 or 10-membered ring system having one or more heteroatoms in the ring.

As used herein, the term "(C₃-C₈) heterocycloalkenyl" refers to a ring system having from 3 to 8 members, preferably 5, 6 or 7 members, in which one or more heteroatoms is present in the ring.

15 As used herein, the term "(C₅-C₈) heterocycloalkyl" refers to a ring system having from 5 to 8 members, preferably 5, 6 or 7 members, in which one or more heteroatoms is present in the ring.

20 Preferred compounds falling within the scope of general formula (I) are those in which R² and R³ are both Hydrogen; R² is methyl (CH₃) and R³ is Hydrogen; R² is Hydrogen and R³ is methyl (CH₃); or R² and R³ are both methyl (CH₃).

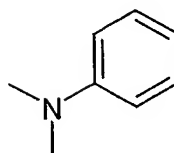
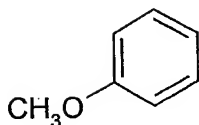
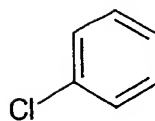
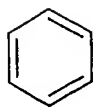
25 Preferably R¹ is (C₆ or C₁₀) aryl, optionally substituted by halo, preferably chlorine, by (C₁-C₁₀) alkoxy, preferably methoxy (-OCH₃), by (C₁-C₁₀) alkylamino, preferably dimethylamino.

Preferably X is -OH, -OCH₃, -OC₂H₅ or NHOH.

Preferably, Y is represented by one or two oxygen atoms.

30

When R² and R³ are both Hydrogen (H), Y is equal to zero oxygen atoms, and n is equal to 1, R¹ may be one of

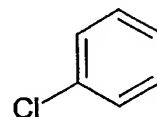
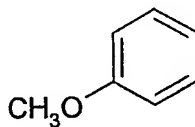
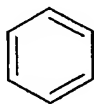


and X may be -OH, -OCH₃, -OC₂H₅ or NHOH

5

Examples of such compounds are compounds 6a, 6b, 6c, 6d, 6e, 7b, and 7c.

When R² and R³ are both Hydrogen (H), Y is equal to one oxygen atom, and n is equal to 1, R¹ may be one of



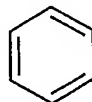
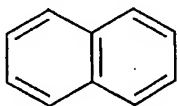
10

and X may be -OH, -CH₃, -OC₂H₅ or NHOH.

Examples of such compounds are compounds 8a, 8b, 8c, 8d, 9a, and 9b.

15

When R² and R³ are both Hydrogen (H), Y is equal to two oxygen atoms and n is equal to 1, R¹ may be one of

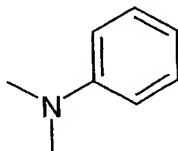


and X may be -OH, -CH₃, -OC₂H₅ or NHOH

20

Examples of such compounds are compounds 10a, 10b, 11a, 13b, and 14a.

When R^2 and R^3 are both methyl (CH_3), Y is equal to zero oxygen atoms, and n is equal to zero, R^1 may be



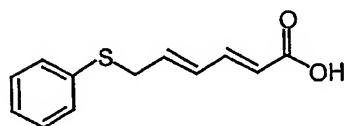
5

and X may be $-\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{OC}_2\text{H}_5$ or $-\text{OH}$

Examples of such compounds are compounds 21b and 22b.

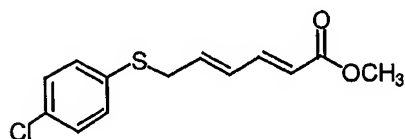
- 10 Particularly, preferred compounds are 6-benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxamide (compound 11a) and 6-(-4-chlorobenzenesulfonyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxamide (compound 9a).

- 15 Preferred compounds of general formula I include those in which, independently or in any compatible combination:



(6a)

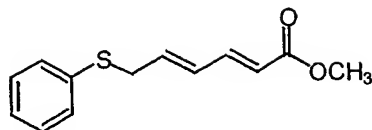
6-Phenylsulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid



(6b)

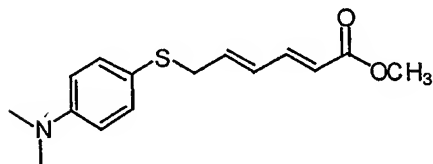
20

6-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfonyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester

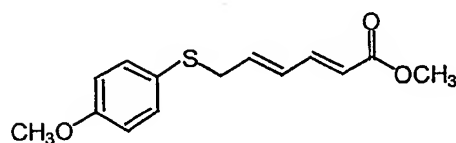


(6c)

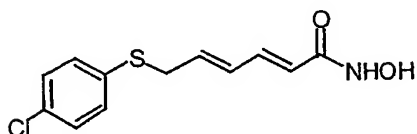
6-Phenylsulfanyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester



5 6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (6d)



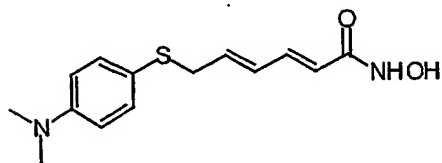
6-(4-Methoxy-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (6e)



10

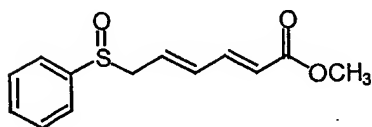
(7b)

6-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide



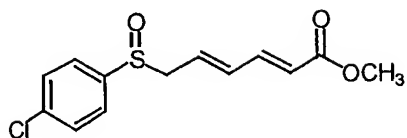
6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (7c)

15



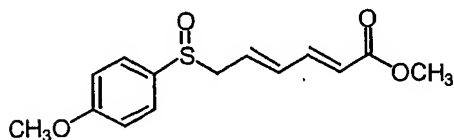
(8a)

6-Phenylsulfinyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester



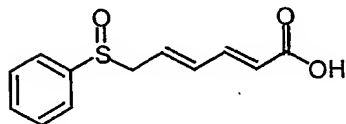
(8b)

6-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester



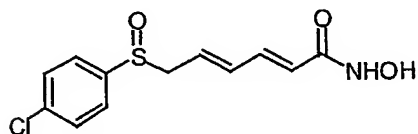
(8c)

5 6-(4-Methoxy-benzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester



6-Benzenesulfinyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid

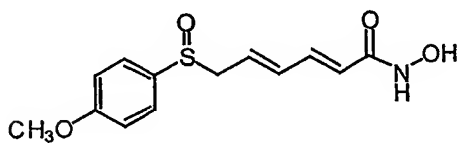
(8d)



(9a)

10

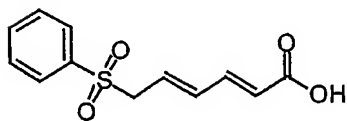
6-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide



(9b)

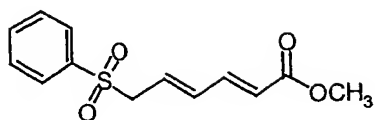
6-(4-Methoxy-benzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide

15



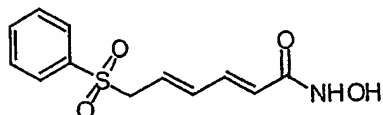
(10a)

6-Benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid

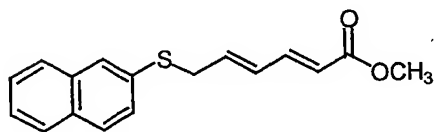


(10b)

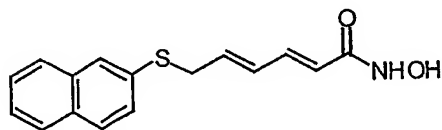
6-Benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester



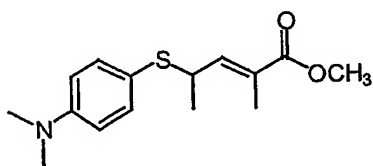
5 6-Benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (11a)



6-(Naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (13b)



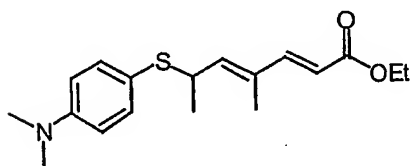
10 6-(Naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (14a)



(21b)

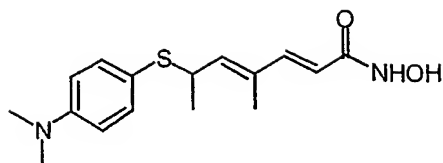
4-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-2-methyl-pent-2-enoic acid methyl ester

15



(24c)

6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-4-methyl-hepta-2,4-dienoic acid ethyl ester



(25c)

6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-4-methyl-hepta-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide

or one of the following compounds,

5

6-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28b)

7-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-heptanoic acid ethyl ester (28c)

6-(4-Amino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28d)

6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28e)

10 6-(4-((4-Chlorobenzyl)-methylamino)-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28f)

6-(4-(4-Chlorobenzenesulfonylamino)-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28g)

6-(4-Bromo-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28h)

15 6-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-ylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28i)

6-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide (29b)

6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxamide (29c)

6-(4-(4-Chlorobenzenesulfonylamino)-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxamide (29g)

20 6-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-ylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxamide (29i)

6-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (30b)

7-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-heptanoic acid ethyl ester (30c)

6-(4-Dimethylamino-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (30e)

6-(4-((4-Chlorobenzyl)-methylamino)-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (30f)

25

6-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-ylsulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (30i)

6-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide (31a)

7-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-heptanoic acid hydroxyamide (31c)

6-(4-Dimethylamino-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide (31e)

6-(4-((4-Chlorobenzyl)-methylamino)-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxamide
(31f)

6-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-sulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide (31i)

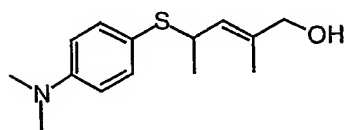
(2E,4E)-5-(5-Dimethylamino-benzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl)-penta-2,4-dienoic acid ethyl
ester (41a)

(2E,4E)-5-(5-Dimethylaminobenzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl)-penta-2,4-dienoic acid
hydroxamide (42a)

(E)-3-(3-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester (51a.

(E)-3-(3-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-phenyl)-*N*-hydroxy-acrylamide (52a)

In an alternative embodiment of the invention, the substituted carbonyl group -COX
shown in general formula (I) may be replaced with -CH₂OH. An example of such a
compound of this type is,



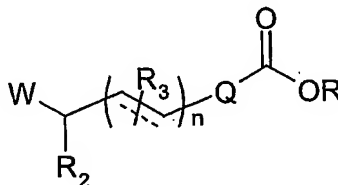
22b

4-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-2-methyl-pent-2-en-1-ol

According to a second aspect of the invention there is provided a process for the
preparation of a compound of general formula (I), comprising the addition of a
compound of general formula (II) to general formula (III),



(II)



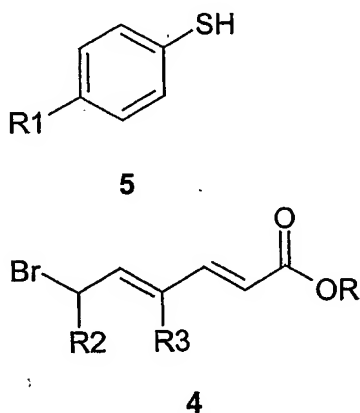
(III)

optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis, where W is a leaving group that may be a halogen atom (e.g. bromine, chlorine, iodine), or benzene sulphonate, para-toluenesulphonate, trifluoromethylsulphonate.

- 5 Hydrolysis may be suitably carried out under alkaline conditions, for example with aqueous hydroxylamine, or aqueous hydroxylamine in the presence of an alkali metal hydroxide in aqueous solution, e.g. sodium hydroxide, or potassium hydroxide. Oxidation may be carried out using a peracid, for example *meta*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid, or sodium periodate.

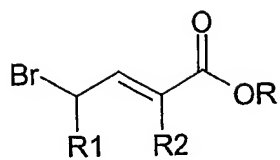
10

A preferred embodiment of the process of this aspect of the invention may comprise the addition of a compound of general formula (5) to general formula (4),

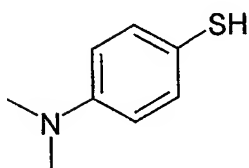


- 15 optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis.

A preferred embodiment of the process of this aspect of the invention may comprise the addition of a compound of general formula (20) to a compound of general formula (17),



17

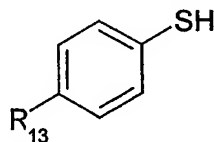


20

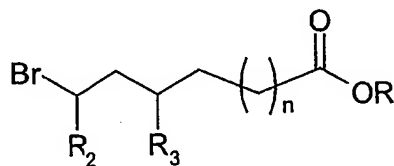
optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis.

5

Another preferred embodiment of the process of this aspect of the invention may comprise the addition of a compound of general formula (5) to a compound of general formula (27)



5

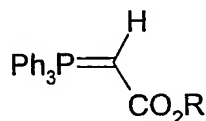


27

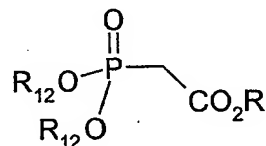
10

optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis. R^{13} may be as for R^2 defined above.

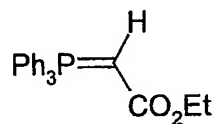
It may also be desired to further derivatise compounds prepared according to the process of this aspect of the invention by further reacting the aldehyde compound corresponding to the product of the addition of a compound of general formula (II) to
 5 general formula (III), with a stabilised phosphorous ylid compound.



or the reaction may be carried out using a compound of the formula, in which R^{12} may
 10 as defined for R^{15} herein



Suitably, the stabilised phosphorous ylid compound is (triphenylphosphanylidene)-
 15 acetic acid ethyl ester.

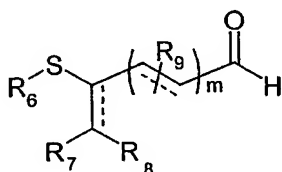


R^{14} may be hydrogen, ($\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$) alkyl, preferably methyl or ethyl, or phenyl, or a 5-, 6-
 20 or 7-membered heterocycle ring (heterocycloalkyl or heterocycloalkenyl), as defined above, or a substituted derivative thereof.

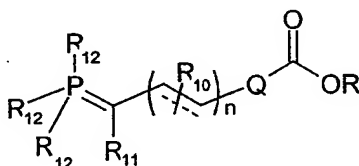
R^{15} may be hydrogen, (C₁-C₆) alkyl, preferably methyl or ethyl, or phenyl, or a 5-, 6- or 7-membered heterocycle ring (heterocycloalkyl or heterocycloalkenyl), as defined above, or a substituted derivative thereof.

5 R^{17} may be as defined for R above.

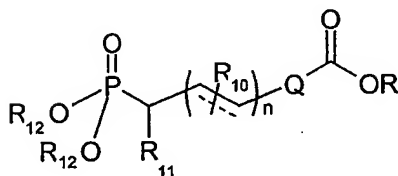
According to a third aspect of the invention, there is provided a process for the preparation of a compound of general formula (I), comprising the addition of a compound of general formula (IV) to general formula (Va) or (Vb),



(IV)



(Va)



(Vb)

optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis.

R^6 may as defined for R^1 above

20 R^7 , R^8 , R^9 , and R^{10} , may each independently be as defined for R2 above.

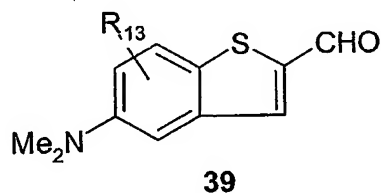
R^{11} may as for R^{14} defined herein

R^{12} may be as for R^{15} as defined herein.

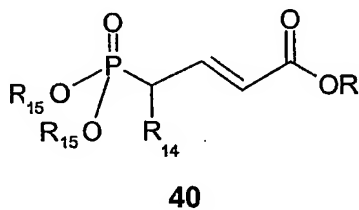
R^6 and R^7 can be fused as for R^1 and R^2 as defined above.

5 R^8 and R^9 can be fused as defined for R^2 and R^3 as defined above.

A preferred embodiment of the process of this aspect of the invention may comprise the addition of a compound of general formula (39) to a compound of general formula (40)



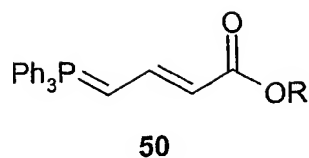
10



15

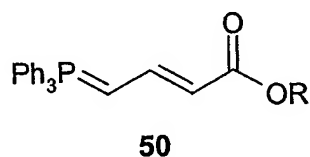
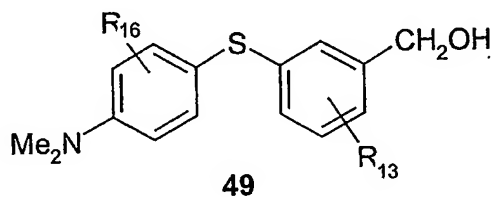
or a compound of general formula (50)

20



optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis.

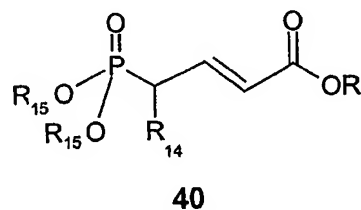
- 5 A preferred embodiment of the process of this aspect of the invention may comprise the addition to a compound of general formula (50) the aldehyde obtained by oxidation of a compound of general formula (49)



10

or a compound of general formula (40)

15



5 optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis.

Reference in the present application is now made to a number of reaction schemes which are present for the purposes of illustration only and are not to be construed as being limiting on the present invention. Schemes 1, 2 3, 4 and 5 are shown in Figures
10 1 to 5. Figure 6 shows a generalisation of the processes described in the second and third aspects of the invention.

Synthetic Routes.

In all Schemes and in the experimental section, all the C=C double bonds that form
15 part of the chain attached to the hydroxamic acid were isolated as the *trans*-isomer or *trans-trans* isomer (R^1 and R^2 , or R^2 and R^3 are ignored for the purpose of the stereochemical description '*trans*' used above). In Scheme 1 is shown a general route to hydroxamic acid derivatives containing a sulfide (type 7), a sulfoxide (type 9) and a sulfone (type 11) linkage. Those types can be accessed through a sequence involving
20 addition of a thiol 5 to an unsaturated bromo ester 4 (or similar chloro or iodo derivative) to give an ester 6 which can be oxidised to 8 using sodium metaperiodate (or similar oxidising agent such as hydrogen peroxide). The corresponding sulfones 10 can be prepared either by oxidation of 6 or 8, usually using a peracid, such as *meta*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid. Reaction of 6, 8 or 10 with hydroxylamine (usually
25 an aqueous solution, but otherwise a salt such as hydroxylamine hydrochloride together with a base, typically sodium hydroxide or potassium hydroxide). The unsaturated bromo esters 4 were prepared by bromination of the corresponding esters 3, usually using *N*-bromosuccinimide together with a sun lamp of 250 W (*i.e.* in the range 100 to 500 W for small-scale reactions). Such brominations can also be
30 performed using a peroxide initiator such as dibenzoyl peroxide. The esters 3 can be conveniently prepared by treating the corresponding carboxylic acid 2 with the appropriate alcohol (ROH) in the presence of sulfuric acid (or other catalyst).

Although a sequence of general utility is implied in Scheme 1, compounds of particular interest include $R^2=R^3=H$; $R^2=Me$, $R^3=H$; $R^2=H$, $R^3=Me$ and $R^2=R^3=Me$ for the set of compounds 2 - 4 and 6 - 11, 13 and 14.

5

Scheme 1 is intended to include aromatic and heteroaromatic rings, single, fused or poly-condensed ring systems without limitation (in place of the single benzene ring shown for compounds 5 - 11) and with or without a wide variety of substituents. As an example, 2-naphthalenethiol 12 was shown to react with bromo ester 4 to give ester 13 which was reacted with aqueous hydroxylamine to give hydroxamic acid 14. Hydroxamic acids of type 7, 9, 11 and 14 are of particular interest as inhibitors of histone deacetylase. Some of the corresponding carboxylic acids 6, 8, 10 and 13 are also inhibitors of histone deacetylase.

15

In Scheme 2 is shown a general route to hydroxamic acid derivatives containing an *N,N*-dimethylamino group (e.g. 25), and the corresponding esters (e.g. 24) from which they are made. Hydrolysis of esters such as 24 provides the corresponding carboxylic acids which may also be inhibitors of histone deacetylase. The hydroxamic acid derivatives such as 25 are especially noteworthy as inhibitors of histone deacetylase, and they possess close structural analogies to the trichostatin A, a potent inhibitor of histone deacetylase. Scheme 2 is illustrated with an *N,N*-dimethylamino group, but is intended to include a wide range of substituents attached to nitrogen, including but not limited to monoalkyl, dialkyl, alkyl together with aryl, diaryl, one or more heterocyclic substituents and a wide variety of other substituents with unsaturated and/or heteroatom functionality. The synthetic route of Scheme 2 is intended to apply to additional substituents in either the *ortho*- or *para*-positions, or both. It is also intended to apply to more than one such amino (or similar *N*-substituent) placed at a combination of two or more of the *ortho*-, *meta*- or *para*-positions as appropriate.

20

25

30

A principal feature of Scheme 2 is the reductive amination of a carbonyl compound (illustrated with formaldehyde, but applicable to a wide variety of carbonyl compounds) with the disulfide 18 followed by a cleavage using tri-*n*-butylphosphine

(or other phosphine) to give *in situ* the thiol **20** which is reacted with an unsaturated bromo ester **17** to give the sulfide **21**. Reduction of **21** is conveniently achieved using di-isobutylaluminium hydride (DIBAL) to give the alcohol **22** which is treated with pyridine-sulfur trioxide complex to give the aldehyde **23** which need not be isolated and which is reacted *in situ* with a stabilised phosphorus ylid such as (triphenylphosphanylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester to give **24** or a related sulfide that is reacted with hydroxylamine (or a salt or other derivative of hydroxylamine) to give the hydroxamic acid such as **25**. The route in Scheme 2 is particularly effective for the incorporation of amino and other nitrogen-containing substituents. The scope of the reductive amination is such that the aromatic amino group (ArNH_2) may be reacted first with one aldehyde or ketone under reductive conditions, and the resulting secondary amine then reacted with a second aldehyde or ketone (which may be the same as the first aldehyde or ketone or different from it), again under reductive conditions.

In Scheme 3 is shown a general route to hydroxamic acid derivatives containing a sulfide (type **29**), a sulfoxide (type **31**) and a sulfone (type **33**) linkage. Those types can be accessed through a sequence involving addition of a thiol **5** to a bromo ester **27** (or similar chloro or iodo derivative) to give an ester **28** which can be oxidised to **30** using sodium metaperiodate (or similar oxidising agent such as hydrogen peroxide). The corresponding sulfones **32** can be prepared either by oxidation of **28** or **30**, usually using a peracid, such as *meta*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid. Reaction of **28**, **30** or **32** with hydroxylamine in the presence or absence of alkali, typically potassium hydroxide or sodium hydroxide (usually an aqueous solution, but otherwise a salt such as hydroxylamine hydrochloride together with a base, typically sodium hydroxide or potassium hydroxide). The bromo esters **27** can be conveniently prepared by treating the bromo acids **26** with the appropriate alcohol (ROH) in the presence of sulfuric acid (or other catalyst).

A useful feature of Scheme 3 is the reductive amination of a carbonyl compound (illustrated with formaldehyde, but applicable to a wide variety of carbonyl compounds) with the compounds **28** that possess an aromatic amino group (e.g.

$R^{13}=NH_2$). The general procedure of reductive amination using a combination of formaldehyde or its equivalent with another aldehyde, especially an aromatic or heteroaromatic aldehyde, has been worked out and is exemplified in the conversion of amine **28d** into the tertiary amine **28f** (using *p*-chlorobenzaldehyde and formaldehyde). The incorporation of such a procedure into Scheme 3 is particularly effective for the incorporation of amino and other nitrogen-containing substituents. The scope of the reductive amination is such that the aromatic amino group ($ArNH_2$) may be reacted first with one aldehyde or ketone under reductive conditions, and the resulting secondary amine then reacted with a second aldehyde or ketone (which may be the same as the first aldehyde or ketone or different from it), again under reductive conditions. Thus, types **28** where R^1 or other aryl substituent is amino (NH_2) can be converted into their derivatives that contain a secondary or tertiary amine, and those amino esters may then be hydrolysed to the corresponding carboxylic acids or converted into the corresponding hydroxamic acids by methods described herein.

A notable optional feature of Scheme 3 is the possibility of coupling a substituent on the aromatic (or heteroaromatic) ring with a boronic acid by means of a Suzuki reaction, usually catalysed by palladium in ligated form. An example is the conversion of bromo compound **28h** into the biphenyl derivative **28i**. Several other metal-catalysed coupling processes of **28h**, or similar such compounds (chloride, *O*-trifluoromethanesulfonate etc.) can be envisaged, notably Heck reactions and related processes. Such metal-catalysed processes could also be carried out at an earlier stage, prior to reaction with the alkyl halide such as **27** (probably with suitable protection at sulfur).

Scheme 3 is intended to include aromatic and heteroaromatic rings, single, fused or poly-condensed ring systems without limitation (in place of the single benzene ring shown for compounds **26** - **33**) and with or without a wide variety of substituents. Hydroxamic acids of types **29**, **31** and **33** are of particular interest as inhibitors of histone deacetylase. Some of the corresponding carboxylic esters **28**, **30** and **32**, and/or their corresponding carboxylic acids are also likely to be inhibitors of histone deacetylase.

Although a sequence of general utility is implied in Scheme 3, compounds of particular interest include $R^2=R^3=H$; $R^2=Me$, $R^3=H$; $R^2=H$, $R^3=Me$ and $R^2=R^3=Me$ and with $n=1$ or 2 for the set of compounds 26 - 33.

5

In Scheme 4 is shown a general route to hydroxamic acid derivatives containing an *N,N*-dimethylamino group attached to a benzothiophene ring (e.g. 42), and the corresponding esters (e.g. 41) from which they are made. Hydrolysis of esters such as 41 provides the corresponding carboxylic acids that may also be inhibitors of histone deacetylase. Scheme 4 is illustrated with an *N,N*-dimethylamino group, but is intended to include a wide range of substituents attached to nitrogen, including but not limited to monoalkyl, dialkyl, alkyl together with aryl, diaryl, one or more heterocyclic substituents and a wide variety of other substituents with unsaturated and/or heteroatom functionality. The synthetic route of Scheme 4 is intended to apply to additional substituents on either ring, or on both. It is also intended to apply to more than one such amino (or similar *N*-substituent) placed at various positions.

10
15

A principal feature of Scheme 4 is the reductive amination of a carbonyl compound (illustrated with formaldehyde, but applicable to a wide variety of carbonyl compounds) with the nitro compound 36. Although not illustrated as such in Scheme 4, the general procedure of reductive amination using a combination of formaldehyde or its equivalent with another aldehyde, especially an aromatic or heteroaromatic aldehyde, has been worked out and is exemplified in the conversion of amine 28d into the tertiary amine 28f (using *p*-chlorobenzaldehyde and formaldehyde). Reduction of 28f or a secondary or tertiary amine in which the dimethylamino group has been replaced by other substituents is conveniently achieved using lithium aluminium hydride to give the alcohol 38 which is treated with pyridine-sulfur trioxide complex to give the aldehyde 39 which is reacted with a phosphonate (40) (or as appropriate a stabilised phosphorus ylid such as (triphenylphosphanylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester (or a vinylogous homologue, especially $n=1$)) to give 41 or a related benzothiazole that is reacted with hydroxylamine in the presence or absence of alkali, typically potassium hydroxide or sodium hydroxide (usually an aqueous solution, but otherwise

20

25

30

a salt such as hydroxylamine hydrochloride together with a base, typically sodium hydroxide or potassium hydroxide), to give the hydroxamic acid such as 42. The route in Scheme 4 is particularly effective for the incorporation of amino and other nitrogen-containing substituents. The scope of the reductive amination is such that the aromatic amino group (ArNH_2) may be reacted first with one aldehyde or ketone under reductive conditions, and the resulting secondary amine then reacted with a second aldehyde or ketone (which may be the same as the first aldehyde or ketone or different from it), again under reductive conditions.

Scheme 4 is intended to include aromatic and heteroaromatic rings, single, fused or poly-condensed ring systems without limitation (in place of the single substituent R^1 shown for compounds 34, 36-39, 41 and 42) and with or without a wide variety of substituents. Hydroxamic acids of types 42 are of particular interest as inhibitors of histone deacetylase. Some of the corresponding carboxylic esters and/or their corresponding carboxylic acids are also likely to be inhibitors of histone deacetylase.

Although a sequence of general utility is implied in Scheme 4, compounds of particular interest include $\text{R}^{15}=\text{H}$ or Me and with $n=1$ or 2 for the set of compounds 41 ($\text{R}=\text{H}$, methyl or ethyl) and 42. Also of interest are the same compounds but with a partly saturated chain, with or without substituents additional to those given in type 41 and 42. For example, a saturated or partly saturated phosphonate or phosphonium ylid when reacted with 39 would give a partly saturated system corresponding to 41 which could be converted into the hydroxamic acids corresponding to 42. Alternatively, selective reduction of 41 at the site adjacent to the benzothiazole ring could be achieved, perhaps with a silane-acid reagent such as $\text{Et}_3\text{SiH-TFA}$. Lastly, fully saturated chains could be obtained by catalytic hydrogenation, typically using hydrogen and a catalyst of palladium on carbon (or other reduction method or different reducing system) of the double bonds in 41. The esters so obtained could then be reacted converted by the methods previously outlined into the saturated chain hydroxamic acids corresponding to 42.

In Scheme 5 is shown a general route to hydroxamic acid derivatives containing a sulfide (type 52). Those types can be accessed through a sequence involving addition of a thiol 45 to a *p*-chloro nitro aromatic or heteroaromatic compound (and its related halo or other displaceable substituent analogues) such as 46 to give a sulfide 47 whose
5 nitro group can be reduced to amino which either by isolation or preferably *in situ* can be reductively aminated according to the procedures and scope described above. Thus, the general procedure of reductive amination using a combination of formaldehyde or its equivalent with another aldehyde, especially an aromatic or heteroaromatic aldehyde, has been worked out and is exemplified in the conversion of
10 amine 47a into the tertiary amine 48a (using and formaldehyde). The scope of the reductive amination is such that the aromatic amino group (ArNH₂) may be reacted first with one aldehyde or ketone under reductive conditions, and the resulting secondary amine then reacted with a second aldehyde or ketone (which may be the same as the first aldehyde or ketone or different from it), again under reductive
15 conditions.

Reduction of amine 48 or a secondary or tertiary amine in which the dimethylamino group has been replaced by other substituents is conveniently achieved using lithium aluminium hydride (but also possibly by other reducing agents and not excluding the
20 possibility of catalytic reduction) to give the alcohol 49 which is treated with pyridine-sulfur trioxide complex to give the aldehyde corresponding to 49 which (preferably *in situ*) is reacted with a stabilised phosphorus ylid 50 such as (triphenylphosphanylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester (or a vinylogous homologue, especially *n*=0 or 1) to give 51 or a related sulfide that is reacted with hydroxylamine
25 in the presence or absence of alkali, typically potassium hydroxide or sodium hydroxide (usually an aqueous solution, but otherwise a salt such as hydroxylamine hydrochloride together with a base, typically sodium hydroxide or potassium hydroxide), to give the hydroxamic acid such as 52.

30 It is expected that sulfoxides and sulfones corresponding to 51 can be prepared by oxidation, principal using a peracid, such as *meta*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid, but also possibly by other reagents such as dioxiranes or air and a catalyst that may or may not

contain a metal, salts of a metal or a combination of metals or their salts or metals with salts. Further it is expected that a number of the sulfoxides and/or sulfones corresponding to 51 (especially $R^4=H$, Me or Et) and the sulfoxides and/or sulfones corresponding to 52 will significantly inhibit histone deacetylase.

5

The esters 45 can be conveniently prepared by treating the carboxylic acids 44 with the appropriate alcohol (ROH) in the presence of sulfuric acid (or other catalyst). The carboxylic acids 44 can be conveniently prepared by treating the carboxylic acids 43 with a mixture of zinc and hydrochloric acid. (A metal other than zinc could also be

10

Scheme 5 is intended to include aromatic and heteroaromatic rings, single, fused or poly-condensed ring systems without limitation, (in place of the single benzene ring shown for compounds 43 – 46 and/or in place of one or other or both of the benzene rings shown for compounds 47 – 52) and with or without a wide variety of substituents in any of those cases.

15

Although a sequence of general utility is implied in Scheme 5, compounds of particular interest for the set of compounds 51 ($R=H$, methyl or ethyl) and similarly for 52, those being likely to be inhibitors of histone deacetylase, especially the latter. Also of interest are the same compounds but with a partly or fully saturated chain, with or without substituents additional to those given in type 51 and 52. For example, a saturated or partly saturated phosphonate or phosphonium ylid when reacted with 49 would give a partly saturated system corresponding to 51 that could be converted into the hydroxamic acids corresponding to 52. Alternatively, selective reduction of 51 (n=2) at the site adjacent to the (hetero)aromatic ring could be achieved, perhaps with a silane-acid reagent such as Et_3SiH -TFA. Lastly, fully saturated chains could be obtained by catalytic hydrogenation, typically using hydrogen and a catalyst of palladium on carbon (or other reduction method or different reducing system) of the double bonds in 51. The esters so obtained could then be reacted converted by the methods previously outlined into the saturated chain hydroxamic acids corresponding to 42.

20

25

30

In the above reaction schemes, reference is made to the use of a stabilised phosphorous ylid or a phosphonate compound (e.g. 40 or 50) and either can be used if appropriate. It will also be apparent that the phosphorous ylid or a phosphonate compound can be increased in carbon chain length so as to increase the overall carbon chain length of the final product as desired.

According to a fourth aspect of the invention, there is provided a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of general formula (I), and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable adjuvant and/or diluent.

The medicament will usually be supplied as part of a sterile, pharmaceutical composition which will normally include a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. This pharmaceutical composition may be in any suitable form, (depending upon the desired method of administering it to a patient).

It may be provided in unit dosage form, will generally be provided in a sealed container and may be provided as part of a kit. Such a kit would normally (although not necessarily) include instructions for use. It may include a plurality of said unit dosage forms.

The pharmaceutical composition may be adapted for administration by any appropriate route, for example by the oral (including buccal or sublingual), rectal, nasal, topical (including buccal, sublingual or transdermal), vaginal or parenteral (including subcutaneous, intramuscular, intravenous or intradermal) route. Such compositions may be prepared by any method known in the art of pharmacy, for example by admixing the active ingredient with the carrier(s) or excipient(s) under sterile conditions.

Pharmaceutical compositions adapted for oral administration may be presented as discrete units such as capsules or tablets; as powders or granules; as solutions, syrups or suspensions (in aqueous or non-aqueous liquids; or as edible foams or whips; or as emulsions)

Suitable excipients for tablets or hard gelatine capsules include lactose, maize starch or derivatives thereof, stearic acid or salts thereof. Suitable excipients for use with soft gelatine capsules include for example vegetable oils, waxes, fats, semi-solid, or liquid polyols etc. For the preparation of solutions and syrups, excipients which may be used include for example water, polyols and sugars. For the preparation of suspensions oils (e.g. vegetable oils) may be used to provide oil-in-water or water in oil suspensions.

Pharmaceutical compositions adapted for transdermal administration may be presented as discrete patches intended to remain in intimate contact with the epidermis of the recipient for a prolonged period of time. For example, the active ingredient may be delivered from the patch by iontophoresis as generally described in *Pharmaceutical Research*, 3(6):318 (1986).

Pharmaceutical compositions adapted for topical administration may be formulated as ointments, creams, suspensions, lotions, powders, solutions, pastes, gels, sprays, aerosols or oils. For infections of the eye or other external tissues, for example mouth and skin, the compositions are preferably applied as a topical ointment or cream. When formulated in an ointment, the active ingredient may be employed with either a paraffinic or a water-miscible ointment base. Alternatively, the active ingredient may be formulated in a cream with an oil-in-water cream base or a water-in-oil base. Pharmaceutical compositions adapted for topical administration to the eye include eye drops wherein the active ingredient is dissolved or suspended in a suitable carrier, especially an aqueous solvent. Pharmaceutical compositions adapted for topical administration in the mouth include lozenges, pastilles and mouth washes. Pharmaceutical compositions adapted for rectal administration may be presented as suppositories or enemas.

Pharmaceutical compositions adapted for nasal administration wherein the carrier is a solid include a coarse powder having a particle size for example in the range 20 to 500 microns which is administered in the manner in which snuff is taken, i.e. by rapid inhalation through the nasal passage from a container of the powder held close up to the

nose. Suitable compositions wherein the carrier is a liquid, for administration as a nasal spray or as nasal drops, include aqueous or oil solutions of the active ingredient:

5 Pharmaceutical compositions adapted for administration by inhalation include fine particle dusts or mists which may be generated by means of various types of metered dose pressurised aerosols, nebulizers or insufflators.

10 Pharmaceutical compositions adapted for vaginal administration may be presented as pessaries, tampons, creams, gels, pastes, foams or spray formulations.

15 Pharmaceutical compositions adapted for parenteral administration include aqueous and non-aqueous sterile injection solution which may contain anti-oxidants, buffers, bacteriostats and solutes which render the formulation substantially isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient; and aqueous and non-aqueous sterile suspensions which may include suspending agents and thickening agents. Excipients which may be used for injectable solutions include water, alcohols, polyols, glycerine and vegetable oils, for example. The compositions may be presented in unit-dose or multi-dose containers, for example sealed ampoules and vials, and may be stored in a freeze-dried (lyophilized) condition requiring only the addition of the sterile liquid carrier, for example water for
20 injections, immediately prior to use. Extemporaneous injection solutions and suspensions may be prepared from sterile powders, granules and tablets.

25 The pharmaceutical compositions may contain preserving agents, solubilising agents, stabilising agents, wetting agents, emulsifiers, sweeteners, colourants, odourants, salts (substances of the present invention may themselves be provided in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt), buffers, coating agents or antioxidants. They may also contain therapeutically active agents in addition to the substance of the present invention.

30 Dosages of the substance of the present invention can vary between wide limits, depending upon the disease or disorder to be treated, the age and condition of the

individual to be treated, etc. and a physician will ultimately determine appropriate dosages to be used.

5 The dosage depends on a variety of factors including the age, weight and condition of the patient and the route of administration. The dosage for a particular patient will be determined by a physician. Typically, however, the dosage adopted for each route of administration when a compound of the invention is administered to adult humans is 0.001 to 500 mg/kg, most commonly in the range of 0.01 to 100 mg/kg, body weight, for instance, 0.01 to 50 mg/kg. Such a dosage may be given, for example, from 1 to 5
10 times daily by bolus infusion, infusion over several hours and/or repeated administration. The dosage and timing of administration of, for example, another chemotherapeutic or antineoplastic agent which may be given to a cancer patient with a compound of the invention will similarly be dependent on a variety of factors and will be determined by a physician.

15 A compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof is formulated for use as a pharmaceutical composition also comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent. The compositions are typically prepared following conventional methods and are administered in a pharmaceutically
20 suitable form. Preferred pharmaceutical compositions are sterile and pyrogen-free. Further the pharmaceutical compositions provided by the invention typically contain a compound of the invention which is a substantially pure optical isomer.

25 Compositions suitable for oral administration may, if required, contain a colouring or flavouring agent. Typically, a capsule or tablet comprises from 5 to 500 mg, preferably 10 to 500 mg, more preferably 15 to 100 mg, of a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30 This dosage may be repeated as often as appropriate. If side effects develop the amount and/or frequency of the dosage can be reduced, in accordance with normal clinical practice.

According to a fifth aspect of the invention there is provided a compound of general formula (I) for use in medicine.

Without wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed that the diseases in which the compounds of the present invention may find greatest application in medical treatment will be in the field of cancer. For example, in the treatment of cancerous tumour growths, particularly solid tumours.

Therapeutic substances of the present invention may be used in the treatment of a human or non-human animal. The treatment may be prophylactic or may be in respect of an existing condition. For example, in the treatment of cancer, including breast cancer, colon cancer, colorectal cancer, esophageal cancer, glioma, lung small and non-small cell cancers, leukaemia neuroblastoma, prostate cancer, thoracic cancer, melanoma, ovarian cancer, cervical cancer and renal cancer; cardiac hypertrophy, as well as haematological disorders including hemoglobinopathies, thalassaemia, and sickle cell anemia, auto-immune diseases, such as arthritis, Huntington's disease, and neurological conditions, such as Alzheimer's disease, and genetic-related metabolic disorders, such as cystic fibrosis, peroxisome biogenesis disorders and adrenoleukodystrophy. HDAC inhibitors have been proposed for stimulating hematopoietic cells *ex vivo*, ameliorating protozoal parasitic infection, accelerating wound healing and protecting hair follicles. Thus the substances of the present invention may be used in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of one or more of the above-mentioned diseases/disorders.

A preferred use in accordance with this aspect is the use of a compound of general formula (I) in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of cancer.

A compound of the invention may be used in combination with another chemotherapeutic or antineoplastic agent in the treatment of cancer. For example, mitoxantrone, *Vinca* alkaloids, such as vincristine and vinblastine, anthracycline antibiotics such as daunorubicin and doxorubicin, alkylating agents such as chlorambucil and melphalan, taxanes such as paclitaxel, anti-folates such as methotrexate and

tomudex, epipodophyllotoxins such as etoposide, camptothecins such as irinotecan and its active metabolite SN-38 and DNA methylation inhibitors.

5 The compounds of the present invention may therefore be administered as a kit of parts with a chemotherapeutic or anti-neoplastic agent as defined above as a combined preparation for simultaneous, separate or sequential use in treating cancer. The compound of the invention may be administered together or, if separately, in any order as determined by a physician.

10 This aspect of the invention therefore extends to a method of treatment of an individual suffering from a disease condition, the method comprising administering to the individual a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of general formula (I).

15 According to a seventh aspect of the present invention, there is provided a method of inhibition of histone deacetylase activity in an individual suffering from a disease condition, the method comprising administering to the individual a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of general formula (I).

20 The inhibition may be defined as any reduction in the activity of histone deacetylase activity in the individual. The reduction may be from an elevated level of activity to a normal level in the subject, or it may even be a reduction to below what would be considered as the normal activity in the subject.

25 Preferred features for the second and subsequent aspects of the invention are as for the first aspect *mutatis mutandis*.

The invention will now be further described by way of reference to the following Examples which are provided for the purposes of illustration only and are not to be
30 construed as being limiting on the invention.

Syntheses of preferred compounds:

Experimental Section

Starting materials were purchased from Avocado or Aldrich and used as supplied, unless otherwise stated.

5

(5-Acetylamino-1-carbamoyl-pentyl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester.

To a solution of triethylamine (0.8 mL, 5.8 mmol) in DMF (35 mL) was added *N*-acetyl-L-lysine (1.0 g, 5.3 mmol). After 15 minutes, di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (1.27 g, 5.8 mmol) was added to the slurry. After a further sixteen hours, the clear solution
10 was concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil. Water was added together with enough saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate to dissolve the oil. The basic solution was washed three times with diethyl ether to remove any unreacted di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate. The aqueous solution was then cooled to 0 °C and acidified with concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M). The oily mixture was extracted three
15 times with ethyl acetate. The residual organic layer was then washed with brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the pure title compound as a white powder.

[(S)-5-Acetylamino-1-(4-methyl-2-oxo-2H-chromen-7-ylcarbamoyl)-pentyl]-
20 carbamic acid-*tert*-butyl ester was prepared as described in: Hoffmann, K.; Brosch, G.; Loidl, P.; Jung, M. *Pharmazie*, 2000, 55, 601.

Hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (3a).

To a solution of sorbic acid (1.12 g, 10 mmol) in dry methanol (50 mL) was added
25 dropwise a solution of trimethylsilyl chloride (2M, 12 mL) in CH₂Cl₂. After stirring for 16 hours, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a pale yellow oil that was purified by flash chromatography (9:1 60-80 °C petroleum ether: diethyl ether) to give the title compound (1.23 g, 99%) as a colourless oil.

30 6-Bromohexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (4a).

A mixture of methyl sorbate (1.26 g, 10 mmol) and *N*-bromosuccinimide (1.98 g, 11.0 mmol) in chlorobenzene was irradiated with a 250 W sunlamp so as to achieve a state

of reflux for 4 hours. The (cooled) mixture was then evaporated under reduced pressure to give a brown oil which was purified by column chromatography (9:1 60-80 °C petroleum ether: diethyl ether) to give the title compound (1.33 g, 65 %) as a clear oil.

5

6-Phenylsulfanyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid (6a).

To a solution of 6-phenylsulfanyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (0.34 g, 1.45 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) were added aqueous sodium hydroxide (1M, 5 mL, 5 mmol) and distilled water (20 mL). The stirred mixture was heated at reflux for 1
10 hour, allowed to cool to 20 °C, and then concentrated under reduced pressure to about 10 mL. The aqueous solution was washed with diethyl ether (50 mL) and then poured onto a mixture of ethyl acetate (50 mL) and hydrochloric acid (2M, 10 mL) at 0 °C. The mixture was shaken, the organic layer was separated and washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (25 mL), distilled water (25 mL),
15 and brine (25 mL), then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a pale yellow solid that was recrystallised from diethyl ether/hexanes to give the title compound (0.30 g, 93 %) as a white solid, mp 108-110 °C.

20 **6-(4-Chlorophenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (6b).**

To a solution of 6-bromohexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (1.03 g, 5 mmol), triethylamine (1.4 mL, 10 mmol) and *tert*-butylammonium iodide (92 mg, 0.25 mmol) in freshly distilled THF (25 mL) was added 4-chlorothiophenol under an atmosphere of nitrogen. The mixture was stirred at reflux for 2 hours after which it was
25 concentrated under reduced pressure. The oil was dissolved in ethyl acetate (100 mL) and then washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (50 mL), distilled water (50 mL) and brine (50 mL). The organic layer was then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was purified by flash chromatography (1:9 diethyl ether: 40-60 °C petroleum
30 petroleum ether). The resulting yellow solid was recrystallised from diethyl ether/40-60 °C petroleum ether to give the title compound (0.85 g, 63%) as a white solid, mp 75-77 °C.

6-Phenylsulfanyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (6c).

To a solution of 6-bromohexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (0.57 g, 2.8 mmol) and thiophenol (0.28 mL, 2.8 mmol) was added triethylamine (0.43 mL, 3.1 mmol),
5 dropwise, under an atmosphere of nitrogen. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for one hour. The slurry was then filtered and the filtrate was washed with aqueous sodium hydroxide (1 M) then with brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to column chromatography (9:1 60-80 °C petroleum ether: diethyl ether) to give the title
10 compound (0.93 g, 88%) as a clear oil.

6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (6d).

To a solution of 6-bromo-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (1.15 g, 5.6 mmol) and 4-dimethylamino-benzenethiol (0.86 g, 5.6 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) was
15 added dropwise triethylamine (1.6 mL, 11.4 mmol) under an atmosphere of argon. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 30 minutes, then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced to pressure and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (100 mL). This solution was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (50 mL), demineralised water (50 mL) and brine (50 mL). The organic
20 layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a yellow oil that was purified by column chromatography (9:1 to 7:3 60-80 °C petroleum ether: diethyl ether, all eluant containing 1% triethylamine by volume). The solid was recrystallised from diethyl ether/petroleum ether to give the title compound (1.0 g, 64%) as a white solid, mp 68-70 °C.

25

6-(4-Methoxy-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (6e).

To a solution of 6-bromo-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (1.50 g, 7.3 mmol) and 4-methoxythiophenol (0.93 mL, 7.3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added
dropwise triethylamine (1.1 mL, 8.0 mmol) under an atmosphere of argon. The
30 mixture was stirred at 20 °C for one hour, then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced to pressure and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (50 mL). This solution was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (25 mL),

demineralised water (25 mL) and brine (25 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a yellow oil that was purified by column chromatography ((9:1 to 8:2 40-60 °C petroleum ether: diethyl ether) to give the title compound as a colourless oil (1.6 g, 86%).

5

6-(4-Chlorophenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (7b).

To a solution of the 6-(4-chlorophenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (0.44 g, 1.64 mmol) in distilled THF (9.0 mL) containing 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (1.0 mL, 15.2 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (1M, 2.6 mL, 2.6 mmol) over a period of 30 minutes. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 h, distilled water (9.0 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 30 mL) and the combined extracts were dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , and evaporated to dryness. The residue was recrystallised from acetone to give the title compound (0.21 g, 48%) as a pale brown powder, mp 120-122 °C (decomp).

15

6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (7c).

To a solution of 6-(4-dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (0.556 g, 2.0 mmol) in distilled THF (10 mL) containing aqueous hydroxylamine (50%, 1.21 mL, 18.4 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (1M, 2.8 mL, 2.8 mmol) over a period of 30 minutes. After stirring the mixture at 0 °C for an additional hour, distilled water (10 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The solution was then extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 50 mL), and the combined extracts were dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , and evaporated to dryness. The solid residue was recrystallised from ethyl acetate to give the title compound (0.24 g, 43%) as a white solid.

25

6-Benzenesulfinyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (8a).

To a solution of 6-phenylsulfanyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (0.336 g, 1.43 mmol) in methanol (17 mL) was added dropwise at 0 °C a solution of sodium

30

metaperiodate (0.37 g, 1.72 mmol) in distilled water (6 mL). The mixture was allowed to warm to 20 °C and then heated at reflux for 5 hours. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (20 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (10 mL), distilled water (10 mL) and then brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was purified by flash chromatography (1:2 to 1:1 to 2:1 ethyl acetate: 60-80 °C petroleum ether). The resulting powder was recrystallised from diethyl ether to give the title compound (0.29 g, 81%) as a white solid, mp 82-84 °C.

10

6-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (8b).

To a solution of 6-(4-chlorophenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (0.396 g, 1.47 mmol) in methanol (20 mL) was added dropwise at 0 °C a solution of sodium metaperiodate (0.37 g, 1.72 mmol) in distilled water (10 mL). The mixture was allowed to warm to 20 °C, then heated at reflux for 5 hours. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (20 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (10 mL), distilled water (10 mL), then with brine. The organic layer was then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was purified by flash chromatography (2:8 ethyl acetate: 40-60 °C petroleum ether). The resulting powder was recrystallised from ethylacetate/40-60 °C petroleum ether to give the title compound (0.32 g, 77%) as a white solid.

20

6-(4-Methoxybenzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (8c).

To a solution of 6-(4-methoxybenzenesulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (1.0 g, 3.8 mmol) in methanol (8 mL) was added at 0 °C a solution of sodium metaperiodate (0.856 g, 4.0 mmol) in water (8 mL). The mixture was stirred at reflux for 1 h, allowed to cool to 20 °C then extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 mL). The combined extracts were washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (25 mL), distilled water (25 mL) and brine (25 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, and evaporated to dryness. The residue was purified by column chromatography (1:1

25

30

to 8:2 ethyl acetate: 40-60 °C petroleum ether) to give the title compound (0.92 g, 87 %) as a pale yellow oil.

6-Benzenesulfinyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid (8d).

5 To a solution of 6-benzenesulfinyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (0.243 g, 0.97 mmol) in methanol (2.0 mL) were added a solution of aqueous sodium hydroxide (1M, 4.0 mL, 4 mmol) and distilled water (10 mL). After stirring at reflux for one hour, the mixture was allowed to cool to 20 °C and was concentrated under reduced pressure. The solution was washed with diethyl ether (25 mL) and then poured onto a
10 mixture of ethyl acetate (20 mL) and hydrochloric acid (2M, 5 mL) at 0 °C. The mixture was shaken, and the organic layer separated and washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (10 mL), distilled water (10 mL), brine (10 mL), then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a pale yellow solid that was recrystallised from ether/hexanes to give
15 the title compound (0.204 g, 89 %) as a white solid.

6-(4-Chlorobenzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (9a).

To a solution of the 6-(4-chlorobenzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (0.80 g, 2.79 mmol) in distilled THF (15 mL) containing an aqueous solution of
20 hydroxylamine (50%, 1.7 ml, 25.8 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (1M, 4.5 ml, 4.5 mmol) over a period of 30 minutes. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 hour, distilled water (15 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 mL) and the combined
25 extracts were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, and evaporated to dryness. The residue was recrystallised from acetone to give the title compound (0.45 g, 56%) as a pale brown powder, mp 159 °C (decomp).

6-(4-Methoxybenzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (9b).

30 To a solution of 6-(4-methoxybenzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (0.32 g, 1.14 mmol) in distilled THF (6 mL) containing an aqueous solution of hydroxylamine (50%, 0.7 ml, 10.6 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium

hydroxide in methanol (1M, 1.8 ml, 1.8 mmol) over a period of 30 minutes. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 hour, distilled water (6 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 20 mL) and the combined
5 extracts were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, and evaporated to dryness. The residue was recrystallised from acetone to give the title compound (0.11 g, 34%) as a pale brown powder, mp 145-147 °C (decomp).

6-Benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid (10a).

10 To a solution of the 6-benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (0.70 g, 2.60 mmol) in methanol (8 mL) were added a aqueous sodium hydroxide 1M, 6.0 mL, 6 mmol) and distilled water (20 mL). After stirring at reflux for 1 hour, the mixture was allowed to cool to 20 °C and was concentrated under reduced pressure. The aqueous solution was washed with diethyl ether (50 mL) and then poured onto a
15 mixture of ethyl acetate (50 mL) and hydrochloric acid (2M, 5 mL) at 0 °C. The organic layer was washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (20 mL), distilled water (20 mL), and brine (20 mL), then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a pale yellow solid that was recrystallised from ethyl acetate to give the title compound (0.58
20 g, 87%) as a white solid, mp 148-150 °C.

6-Benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (10b).

A mixture of 6-bromohexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (0.41 g, 2.0 mmol), sodium benzene sulfinate (0.33 g, 2.0 mmol) and tetra-*n*-butylammonium iodide (37 mg, 0.1
25 mmol) was heated at reflux in dry THF (10 mL) under an atmosphere of nitrogen for 2 hours. The resulting slurry was allowed to cool to 20 °C and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (20 mL). This solution was washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (10 mL), distilled water (10 mL), then with brine (10
30 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was purified by flash chromatography (7:3

to 1:1 to 1:1 60-80 °C petroleum ether: diethyl ether) to give a solid that was recrystallised to give the title compound (0.39 g, 73%) as white crystals, mp 105 °C.

6-Benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (11a).

5 To a solution of 6-benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid (0.292 g, 1.15 mmol) in dry dichloromethane (5 mL) was added dropwise oxalyl chloride, at 0 °C under an atmosphere of argon. One drop of dimethylformamide was then added. After stirring at 20 °C for one hour, a solution of aqueous hydroxylamine (50%, 0.17 mL, 2.5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred for an additional
10 hour and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a yellow foam that was purified by column chromatography (8:2 ethyl acetate: 40-60 °C petroleum to 100% ethyl acetate). The title compound (91 mg, 31%) was obtained as a white foam.

6-(Naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (13b).

15 To a solution of 6-bromo-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (1.57 g, 7.66 mmol) and 2-thionaphthol (1.35 g, 8.42 mmol) in diethyl ether (40 mL) was added dropwise triethylamine (1.40 mL, 10.0 mmol) under an atmosphere of argon. The mixture was stirred for one hour at 20 °C and filtered. The filtrate was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (25 mL), demineralised water (25 mL) and brine (25 mL).
20 The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a yellow oil that was purified by column chromatography (9:1 to 8:2 40-60 °C petroleum ether: diethyl ether). Recrystallisation from diethyl ether/ petroleum ether afforded the title compound (1.9 g, 88%) as a white solid, mp 73-75 °C.

25

6-(Naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (14a).

To a solution of 6-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (0.505 g, 1.78 mmol) in distilled THF (10 mL) containing 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (1.08 mL, 16.4 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium
30 hydroxide in methanol (1M, 2.5 mL, 2.5 mmol) over a period of 30 minutes. After stirring the mixture at 0 °C for an additional hour, distilled water (10 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric

acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 50 mL), and the combined extracts were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, and evaporated to dryness. The solid residue was recrystallised from ethyl acetate to give the title compound (0.315 g, 62%) as a white solid.

5

2-Methylpent-2-enoic acid methyl ester (16b).

A mixture of 2-methylpent-2-enoic acid (5.0 g, 44 mmol) and sulfuric acid (0.5 mL) in methanol (250 mL) was heated at reflux for 16 hours. The solution was allowed to cool down to 20 °C and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (2 x 50 mL), distilled water (50 mL), then with brine (50 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (5.1 g, 91%) as a colourless oil.

15

4-Bromo-2-methylpent-2-enoic acid methyl ester (17b).

A solution of 2-methylpent-2-enoic acid methyl ester (1.20 g, 9.37 mmol) and *N*-bromosuccinimide (1.83 g, 10.2 mmol) in dry carbon tetrachloride (15 mL) irradiated with a 250 W sunlamp so as to achieve a state of reflux for 2.5 hours. After cooling, the succinimide was filtered off, the carbon tetrachloride was evaporated, and the product was distilled over a short path under reduced pressure to give the title compound (1.60 g, 82 %) as a colourless oil.

20

4-(*N,N*-Dimethylamino)phenyl disulfide (19).

To a stirred solution of 4-aminophenyl disulfide (2.50 g, 10 mmol) in methanol (60 mL) containing 37% aqueous formaldehyde (25 mL, 62.5 mmol) at 20 °C was added a solution of sodium cyanoborohydride (2.60 g, 40 mmol) and zinc chloride (2.74 g, 20 mmol) in methanol (100 mL). After stirring at 20 °C for 2 h, the solution was dissolved in NaOH (0.1 M, 100 mL) and most of the methanol was evaporated under reduced pressure. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 200 mL) and the combined extracts were washed with water then with brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, and evaporated to dryness. The residue was recrystallised from methanol to a give the title compound (2.48 g, 81%) as a yellow solid.

30

4-Dimethylamino-benzenethiol (20).

To a stirred solution of 4-(*N,N*-dimethylamino)phenyl disulfide (0.855 g, 2.81 mmol) in a mixture of dioxane (10 mL) and demineralised water (2.5 mL) at 20 °C was added tri-*n*-butylphosphine (0.75 mL, 2.89 mmol). After stirring at 20 °C for 30 minutes, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dried by co-evaporation with toluene (3 x 10 mL) to afford a clear oil containing the title compound (2.81 mmol) which was used without any further purification.

10 **4-(4-Dimethylaminophenylsulfanyl)-2-methylpent-2-enoic acid methyl ester (21b).**

To a solution of 4-bromo-2-methylpent-2-enoic acid methyl ester (0.414 g, 2.0 mmol) in dry benzene (4 mL) under an atmosphere of argon was added a solution of triethylamine (0.28 mL, 2.0 mmol) and 4-dimethylamino-benzenethiol (0.306 g, 2.0 mmol) in dry benzene (2 mL). The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 2 hours (TLC monitoring). The solvent was then removed under reduced pressure to give a yellow oil that was purified by column chromatography (20:79:1 diethyl ether: 60-80 °C petroleum ether: triethylamine) to give the title compound (0.53 g, 95 %) as a colourless oil.

20

4-(4-Dimethylaminophenylsulfanyl)-2-methylpent-2-en-1-ol (22b).

To a solution of 4-(4-dimethylaminophenylsulfanyl)-2-methylpent-2-enoic acid methyl ester (0.279 g, 1.0 mmol) in dry THF (4 mL) at 0 °C was added dropwise a solution of di-isobutylaluminium hydride in toluene (1M, 3.0 mL, 3.0 mmol), under an atmosphere of argon. After stirring at 0 °C for one hour (TLC monitoring), the mixture was quenched by addition of methanol (0.5 mL: CAUTION), then water (0.3 mL), 5% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.3 mL) and lastly 30% aqueous sodium potassium tartrate (4 mL). The mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 20 °C, then extracted with diethyl ether (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give the title compound (0.22 g, 88%) as a colourless oil.

25

30

6-(4-Dimethylaminophenylsulfanyl)-4-methylhepta-2,4-dienoic acid ethyl ester (24c).

To a solution of 4-(4-dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-2-methylpent-2-en-1-ol (0.739 g, 2.94 mmol) and triethylamine (3.8 mL, 27.1 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (10 mL) was added sulfur trioxide-pyridine complex 50% (2.76 mg, 8.68 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (10 mL). The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 10 minutes (TLC monitoring) and ice-water (50 mL) was added. The mixture was extracted with diethyl ether (50 mL). The ethereal layer was washed with water (3 x 25 mL) then with brine (25 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting yellow oil was dissolved in dichloromethane (15 mL) and (triphenylphosphanylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester was added in one portion. The mixture was gently heated at reflux for 24 h under an atmosphere of argon. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the crude material was purified by column chromatography (10:89:1 diethyl ether: 40-60 °C petroleum ether: triethylamine) to give the title compound (0.71 g, 76%) as a colourless oil.

6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-4-methylhepta-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (25c).

To a solution of 6-(4-dimethylaminophenylsulfanyl)-4-methylhepta-2,4-dienoic acid ethyl ester (0.576 g, 1.80 mmol) in dry THF (10 mL) was added at 0 °C an aqueous solution of hydroxylamine (50%, 1.1 mL, 16.6 mmol). To this mixture was added a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (1M, 2.9 mL, 2.9 mmol) over a period of 40 minutes at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 hours, and water (10 mL) was then added. The solution was acidified to pH 5 by addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M, CAUTION), then extracted with ethyl acetate (50 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (25 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The yellow oil was dissolved in a mixture of 1:1 diethyl ether: methanol (20 mL) and 20 drops of concentrated hydrochloric (10 M) were added. The crude mixture was evaporated to dryness to give an oil that was triturated with a mixture of diethyl ether and ethanol to give the title compound (0.34 g, 52%) as an off-white solid, mp 177-178 °C (decomp).

6-Bromohexanoic acid methyl ester (27a).

To a solution of acetyl chloride (1.0 mL, 14 mmol) in methanol (150 mL) at 0°C was added a solution of 6-bromohexanoic acid (10.0 g, 51 mmol) in methanol (50 mL). The mixture was heated at reflux for 2 hours, then allowed to cool down to room temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (150 mL) and washed consecutively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (2 x 50 mL), distilled water (50 mL), and brine (50 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (10.3 g, 96%) as a colourless oil.

6-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28b).

To a solution of 6-bromohexanoic acid methyl ester (2.1 g, 10 mmol), triethylamine (1.6 mL, 11 mmol) and *tert*-butylammonium iodide (200 mg, 0.54 mmol) in freshly distilled THF (30 mL) was added 4-chlorothiophenol (1.45 g, 10 mmol) under an atmosphere of argon. The mixture was stirred at reflux for 2 hours after which it was concentrated under reduced pressure. The oil was dissolved in ethyl acetate (100 mL) and then washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (50 mL), distilled water (50 mL) and brine (50 mL). The organic layer was then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an yellow oil that was purified by flash chromatography (1:9 diethyl ether: 40-60 °C petroleum ether). The title compound was obtained as a colourless oil (2.5 g, 93%).

7-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-heptanoic acid ethyl ester (28c).

To a solution of 7-bromoheptanoic acid ethyl ester (2.5 mL, 12.8 mmol) and triethylamine (2 mL, 14.3 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was added 4-chlorothiophenol (1.86 g, 12.8 mmol) under an atmosphere of argon. The mixture was stirred at reflux for 2 hours after which it was concentrated under reduced pressure. The oil was dissolved in ethyl acetate (50 mL) and then washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (25 mL), distilled water (25 mL) and brine (25 mL). The organic layer was then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an yellow oil that was purified by flash

chromatography (1:9 diethyl ether:40-60 °C petroleum ether). The title compound was obtained as a colourless oil (3.3 g, 87%).

6-(4-Amino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28d).

5 To a solution of 4-aminothiophenol (2.4 g, 18.9 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) was added triethylamine (2.70 mL, 19.2 mmol). A solution of 6-bromohexanoic acid methyl ester (3.0 g, 18.9 mmol) and *tert*-butylammonium iodide (350 mg, 0.95 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16
10 hours and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (100 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (100 mL), distilled water (100 mL) and brine (100 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a yellow oil that was purified by flash chromatography (2:8 to 1:1 ethyl acetate:40-60 °C petroleum ether) to give the title compound (3.0 g, 62%)
15 as a colourless oil.

6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28e).

To a solution of 6-(4-amino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (2.5 g, 10 mmol) in methanol (20 mL) was added at 0 °C a 37% aqueous solution of
20 formaldehyde (2.4 mL, 30 mmol) and a solution of sodium cyanoborohydride (2.5 g, 40 mmol) and zinc chloride (2.7 g, 20 mmol) in methanol (150 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (250 mL) and aqueous sodium hydroxide (100 mL, 2M). The organic layer was washed consecutively with aqueous sodium
25 hydroxide (100 mL, 2M), distilled water (2 x 100 mL) and brine (2 x 100 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a yellow oil that was purified by flash chromatography (10:90:1 to 20:80:1 ethyl acetate:40-60 °C petroleum ether:triethylamine) to give the title compound (2.2 g, 79%) as a colourless oil.

30

6-(4-((4-Chlorobenzyl)-methylamino)-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28f).

To a solution of 6-(4-amino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (1.5 g, 5.9 mmol) in methanol (60 mL) was added a solution of 4-chlorobenzaldehyde (834 mg, 5.9 mmol) in methanol (10 mL). After 1 hour of stirring at room temperature, the solution was cooled at 0 °C and a 37% aqueous solution of formaldehyde (1.44 g, 17.8 mmol) was added. A solution of sodium cyanoborohydride (1.49 g, 23.7 mmol) and zinc chloride (11.9 mmol) in methanol (60 mL) was added in a dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (100 mL) and aqueous sodium hydroxide (75 mL, 2M). The organic layer was washed consecutively with aqueous sodium hydroxide (75 mL, 2M), distilled water (2 x 75 mL) and brine (75 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an yellow oil that was purified by flash chromatography (5:95:1 to 20:80:1 ethyl acetate:40-60 °C petroleum ether:triethylamine). The title compound was obtained as a colourless oil (2.2 g, 83%).

6-(4-(4-Chlorobenzenesulfonylamino)-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28g).

To a solution of 6-(4-amino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (950 mg, 3.75 mmol) in dry pyridine (6 mL) was added 4-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (1.0 g, 4.9 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 1 hour, the solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (50 mL) and water (25 mL). The organic layer was separated and washed consecutively with hydrochloric acid (3 x 25 mL, 1M), water (25 mL), and brine (25 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to dryness to give the title compound as a colourless oil (1.25 g, 78%).

6-(4-Bromo-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28h).

To a solution of 6-bromohexanoic acid methyl ester (2.6 g, 12.6 mmol), triethylamine (2.0 mL, 14 mmol) and *tert*-butylammonium iodide (232 mg, 0.63 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) was added 4-bromothiophenol (2.4 g, 12.6 mmol) under an atmosphere of argon. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours after which it was concentrated under reduced pressure. The oil was dissolved in ethyl acetate (40 mL)

and then washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (2 x 20 mL), distilled water (2 x 20 mL) and brine (20 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an yellow oil that was purified by flash chromatography (2:98 to 10:90 ethyl acetate:40-60 °C petroleum ether). The title compound was obtained as a colourless oil (3.5 g, 88%).

6-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-ylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28i).

To a degassed solution of 6-(4-bromo-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (500 mg, 1.58 mmol) in ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (20 mL) was added 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene-palladium(II)dichloride dichloromethane complex (131 mg, 0.16 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 5 min at room temperature under an argon atmosphere. 4-Chlorophenylboronic acid (494 mg, 3.16 mmol) was added. A solution of cesium carbonate (1.8 g, 5.54 mmol) in water (3 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at reflux for 1 hour, allowed to cool down to room temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (75 mL). This solution was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (2 x 50 mL), distilled water (2 x 50 mL) and brine (2 x 50 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (5:95 to 10:90 diethyl ether:40-60 °C petroleum ether) to give a solid that was recrystallised from diethyl ether/40-60 °C petroleum ether to give the title compound (465 mg, 84%) as a solid, mp 87-88 °C.

6-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide (29b).

To a solution of 6-(4-chlorophenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (0.59 g, 2.2 mmol) in distilled THF (13 mL) containing 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (1.3 mL, 19.6 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (1M, 3.5 mL, 3.5 mmol) in a dropwise manner. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 h, distilled water (13 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 25 mL) and the combined extracts were washed with brine (20

mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated to dryness. The residue was recrystallised from acetone to give the title compound (0.54 g, 90%) as a white powder, mp 83-85 °C.

5 **6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxamide (29c).**

To a solution of 6-(4-dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (722 mg, 2.6 mmol) in distilled THF (20 mL) containing 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (1.7 mL, 25.7 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (1M, 4.4 mL, 4.4 mmol) in a dropwise manner. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 h, distilled
10 water (20 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 40 mL) and the combined extracts were washed with brine (80 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated to dryness. The title compound was obtained as a colourless oil (377 mg, 52%).

15

6-(4-(4-Chlorobenzenesulfonylamino)-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxamide (29g).

To a solution of the 6-(4-(4-chlorobenzenesulfonylamino)-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (300 mg, 0.7 mmol) in distilled THF (10 mL) containing 50%
20 aqueous hydroxylamine (0.4 mL, 6.3 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (1.2 mL, 1M, 1.2 mmol) in a dropwise manner. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 h, distilled water (10 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 15 mL) and the combined
25 extracts were washed with brine (15 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated to dryness. The solid residue was recrystallised from ethyl acetate/diethyl ether to give the title compound (200 mg, 66%) as a white powder, mp 160-163 °C.

6-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-ylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxamide (29i).

30 To a solution of 6-(4'-chloro-biphenyl-4-ylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (1.0 g, 2.9 mmol) in distilled THF (20 mL) containing 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (1.9 mL, 28.8 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (5.0

mL, 1M, 5.0 mmol) in a dropwise manner. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 h, distilled water (20 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 40 mL) and the combined extracts were washed with brine (80 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to dryness. The residue was recrystallised from acetone to give the title compound (923 mg, 91%) as a white powder, mp 156-157 °C.

6-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (30b).

To a solution of 6-(4-chlorophenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (2.5 g, 9.2 mmol) in methanol (100 mL) was added dropwise at 0 °C a solution of sodium metaperiodate (2.6 g, 12 mmol) in distilled water (30 mL). The mixture was heated at 60 °C for 1 hour. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (50 mL), distilled water (50 mL), then with brine (50 mL). The organic layer was then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was purified by flash chromatography (1:1 to 8:2 ethyl acetate:40-60 °C petroleum ether). The title compound was obtained as a colourless oil (2.0 g, 76 %).

7-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-heptanoic acid ethyl ester (30c).

To a solution of 7-(4-chlorophenylsulfanyl)-heptanoic acid ethyl ester (1.6 g, 5.3 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added dropwise at 0 °C a solution of sodium metaperiodate (1.1 g, 5.3 mmol) in distilled water (10 mL). The mixture was heated at reflux for 1 hour. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (50 mL), distilled water (50 mL), then with brine (50 mL). The organic layer was then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was purified by flash chromatography (1:1 ethyl acetate:40-60 °C petroleum ether). The title compound was obtained as a colourless oil (1.2 g, 74 %).

6-(4-Dimethylamino-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (30e).

To a solution of 6-(4-dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (1.4 g, 5.0 mmol) in methanol (60 mL) was added dropwise at 0 °C a solution of sodium metaperiodate (1.3 g, 6.0 mmol) in distilled water (20 mL). The mixture was heated at 60 °C for 1 hour. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (150 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (100 mL), distilled water (2 x 50 mL), and lastly with brine (2 x 50 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was purified by flash chromatography (100:1 ethyl acetate:triethylamine) to give the title compound (1.2 g, 81%) as a colourless oil.

6-(4-((4-Chlorobenzyl)-methylamino)-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (30f).

To a solution of 6-(4-((4-chlorobenzyl)-methylamino)-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (840 mg, 2.1 mmol) in methanol (60 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) was added dropwise at 0 °C a solution of sodium metaperiodate (504 mg, 2.3 mmol) in distilled water (20 mL). The mixture was heated at reflux for 1 hour. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (75 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (50 mL), distilled water (50 mL), and brine (50 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was purified by flash chromatography (50:50:1 ethyl acetate:40-60 °C petroleum ether:triethylamine). The title compound was obtained as a colourless oil (759 mg, 87%).

6-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-ylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (30i).

To a solution of 6-(4'-chloro-biphenyl-4-ylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (900 mg, 2.6 mmol) in methanol (30 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added dropwise at 0 °C a solution of sodium metaperiodate (608 mg, 2.8 mmol) in distilled water (8 mL). The mixture was heated at 60 °C for 2 hours. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (50 mL). The

organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (50 mL), distilled water (50 mL), then with brine (50 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was purified by flash chromatography (1:1 to 8:2 ethyl acetate:40-60 °C petroleum ether). The solid obtained was recrystallised from diethyl ether/40-60 °C petroleum ether to give the title compound (763 mg, 81%) as a solid, mp 64-65 °C.

6-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide (31a).

To a solution of 6-(4-chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (2.0 g, 7 mmol) in distilled THF (40 mL) containing 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (4.1 mL, 62 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (12 mL, 1M, 12 mmol) in a dropwise manner. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 h, distilled water (40 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 50 mL) and the combined extracts were washed with brine (75 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated to dryness. The residue was recrystallised from acetone to give the title compound (1.8 g, 89%) as a white powder, mp 125 °C.

7-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-heptanoic acid hydroxyamide (31c).

To a solution of 7-(4-chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-heptanoic acid ethyl ester (0.5 g, 1.6 mmol) in distilled THF (10 mL) containing 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (0.9 mL, 13.6 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (2.5 mL, 1M, 2.5 mmol) in a dropwise manner. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 h, distilled water (10 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 25 mL) and the combined extracts were washed with brine (25 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated to dryness. The residue was recrystallised from ethyl acetate to give the title compound (0.4 g, 83%) as a white powder, mp 103-105 °C.

6-(4-Dimethylamino-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide (31e).

To a solution of the 6-(4-dimethylamino-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (1.2 g, 4.0 mmol) in distilled THF (30 mL) containing 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (2.65 mL, 40 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (6.8 mL, 1M, 6.8 mmol) in a dropwise manner. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 h, distilled
5 water (30 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 mL) and the combined extracts were washed with brine (100 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to dryness. The solid
10 residue was recrystallised from acetone to give the title compound (728 mg, 61%) as a white powder, mp 95-97 °C.

6-(4-((4-Chlorobenzyl)-methylamino)-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxamide (31f).

To a solution of the 6-(4-((4-chlorobenzyl)-methylamino)-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic
15 acid methyl ester (1.6 g, 4.0 mmol) in distilled THF (25 mL) containing 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (2.6 mL, 40 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (1M, 8 mL, 8 mmol) in a dropwise manner. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 h, distilled water (25 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by
20 dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 50 mL) and the combined extracts were washed with brine (100 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to dryness. The solid residue was recrystallised from acetone/40-60 °C petroleum ether to give the title compound (867 mg, 53%) as a white powder, mp 109-111 °C.

6-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-sulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide (31i).

To a solution of the 6-(4'-chloro-biphenyl-4-sulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (400 mg, 1.1 mmol) in distilled THF (10 mL) containing 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (0.65 mL, 9.9 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in
25 methanol (1.9 mL, 1M, 1.9 mmol) in a dropwise manner. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 h, distilled water (10 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise
30 addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 20 mL) and the combined extracts were washed with

brine (40 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated to dryness. The residue was recrystallised from acetone to give the title compound (315 mg, 79%) as a white powder, mp 108-110 °C.

5 **5-Nitrobenzo[*b*]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (36a).**

To a suspension of sodium hydride (60% in mineral oil, 1.3 g, 33.5 mmol) in dimethylformamide (50 mL) was added dropwise ethyl 2-mercaptoacetate (2.95 mL, 27 mmol) at 0 °C under an atmosphere of argon. After stirring at room temperature for 15 minutes, 2-chloro-5-nitrobenzaldehyde was added. The mixture was then
10 stirred at 100 °C for 6 h, cooled to room temperature and poured into hydrochloric acid (250 mL, 1M). The precipitate was filtered off, washed with water (3 x 50 mL), dried under reduced pressure and recrystallised from ethyl acetate to give the title compound (5.5 g, 82%) as a solid, mp 163 °C.

15 **5-Dimethylamino-benzo[*b*]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (37a).**

A suspension of 5-nitrobenzo[*b*]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (2.5 g, 10 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (250 mg) in ethanol (100 mL) was stirred at room temperature under an atmosphere of hydrogen for 16 h. The mixture was filtered through a pad of celite which was subsequently washed with dichloromethane (3 x 50
20 mL). The combined filtrates were concentrated under reduced pressure to give a colourless oil that was suspended in methanol (25 mL). To this mixture was added a 37% aqueous solution of formaldehyde (2.1 mL, 25.9 mmol). To this mixture was added at 0°C a solution of sodium cyanoborohydride (2.2 g, 35 mmol) and zinc chloride (2.35 g, 17 mmol) in methanol (140 mL). The mixture was stirred at room
25 temperature for 16 hours then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (150 mL) and aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (100 mL, 2M). The organic layer was washed with aqueous sodium hydroxide (100 mL), distilled water (2 x 100 mL) and brine (3 x 50 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was purified by
30 flash chromatography (20:80:1 diethyl ether:40-60 °C petroleum ether:triethylamine) to give a solid that was recrystallised from ethanol to give the title compound (1.0 g, 60%) as a solid, mp 95-96 °C.

(5-Dimethylamino-benzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl)-methanol (38a).

To a suspension of lithium aluminium hydride (285 mg, 5.3 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) at 0 °C, under an argon atmosphere, was added a solution of
5 5-dimethylamino-benzo[*b*]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (1.2 g, 4.8 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) in a dropwise manner. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and then cooled to 0 °C. Acetone (10 mL) was added dropwise and brine (40 mL) to give a slurry that was filtered through a pad of celite which was washed with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 mL). The organic layer was washed with
10 brine (100 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was purified by flash chromatography (60:40:1 to 50:50:1 ethyl acetate:40-60 °C petroleum ether:triethylamine) to give a solid that was recrystallised from ethanol to give the title compound as a solid (927 mg, 93%), mp 123-125 °C.

15

5-Dimethylamino-benzo[*b*]thiophene-2-carboxaldehyde (39a).

To a solution of (5-dimethylamino-benzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl)-methanol (790 mg, 3.8 mmol) and triethylamine (4.9 mL, 35.1 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (20 mL) was added a solution of pyridine-sulfur trioxide (1.8 g, 11.2 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide
20 (20 mL). The mixture was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature followed by addition of water (50 mL) and ethyl acetate (50 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (3 x 50 mL) and brine (2 x 50 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a colourless oil that was purified by flash chromatography (10:90:1 to 50:50:1 ethyl acetate:40-60 °C petroleum
25 ether:triethylamine) to give a solid that was recrystallised from ethanol to give the title compound (743 mg, 95%) as a solid, mp 105-106 °C.

(2E,4E)-5-(5-Dimethylamino-benzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl)-penta-2,4-dienoic acid ethyl ester (41a).

30 To a mixture of sodium hydride (60% in mineral oil, 128 mg, 3.2 mmol) in ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (4 mL) was added dropwise at 0°C a solution of triethyl phosphonocrotonate (800 mg, 3.2 mmol) in ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (2 mL).

The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 45 min. A solution of 5-dimethylamino-benzo[*b*]thiophene-2-carboxaldehyde (596 mg, 2.9 mmol) in ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (5 mL) was added in dropwise manner. The mixture was stirred at reflux for 90 min, cooled to room temperature and diluted by addition of ethyl acetate (50 mL). The mixture was washed with water (3 x 25 mL) and brine (25 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil, that was purified by flash chromatography (10:90:1 ethyl acetate:40-60 °C petroleum ether:triethylamine) to give a solid that was recrystallised from ethanol to give the title compound (567 mg, 65%) as a solid, mp 140-142 °C.

10

(2*E*,4*E*)-5-(5-Dimethylaminobenzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl)-penta-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxamide (42a).

To a solution of (2*E*,4*E*)-5-(5-dimethylaminobenzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl)-penta-2,4-dienoic acid ethyl ester (540 mg, 1.8 mmol) in dry THF (10 mL) was added at 0 °C an aqueous solution of hydroxylamine (50%, 1.1 mL, 16.6 mmol). To this mixture was added a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (2.9 mL, 1M, 2.9 mmol) over a period of 40 minutes at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 2 hours, and water (10 mL) was then added. The solution was acidified to pH 5 by addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M, CAUTION), then extracted with ethyl acetate (50 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (25 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a solid which was recrystallised from ethanol to give the title compound (367 mg, 71%) as an orange solid, mp 195 °C (decomp.).

20

25 3-Mercapto-benzoic acid (44a).

To a suspension of 3-(chlorosulfonyl)benzoic acid (22.0 g, 0.10 mol) and zinc powder (87.5 g, 1.3 mol) in benzene (150 mL) was added at 0 °C, in a dropwise manner, concentrated hydrochloric acid (150 mL, 10 M). The mixture was heated at reflux, stirred for 1 hour, cooled to room temperature, and filtered through a pad of celite, which was subsequently washed with benzene (3 x 50 mL). The organic layer was separated and washed with water (100 mL), and brine (100 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a white solid which

30

was recrystallised from aqueous ethanol (9.5 g, 62%) to give the title compound as a solid, mp 147 °C.

3-Mercaptobenzoic acid methyl ester (45a).

5 To a solution of 3-mercaptobenzoic acid (4.8 g, 31 mmol) in methanol (50 mL) at 0 °C was added a solution of hydrochloric acid in methanol (1M, 200 mL, 0.2 mol). The mixture was heated at reflux, stirred for 1 hour and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and the solution was washed consecutively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (100 mL), distilled
10 water (100 mL), and brine (100 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound as a colourless oil.

3-(4-Nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester (47a).

15 To a solution of 3-mercaptobenzoic acid methyl ester (504 mg, 3 mmol) and 1-chloro-4-nitrobenzene (473 mg, 3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (4 mL) was added at 0 °C, in a dropwise manner, a solution of sodium methoxide in methanol (3.3 mL, 1M). The mixture was heated at reflux for 2 hours with stirring, then cooled to room temperature. Ethyl acetate (25 mL) was added and the mixture was washed
20 consecutively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (10 mL), distilled water (2 x 10 mL), and brine (10 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a solid that was recrystallised from ethanol to give the title compound (518 mg, 60%) as a solid, mp 98-100 °C.

25

3-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester (48a).

To a solution of 3-(4-nitrophenylsulfanyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester (500 mg, 1.73 mmol) in ethyl acetate (20 mL) was added 10 % palladium on carbon (50 mg). The mixture was stirred for 16 hours at room temperature under an atmosphere of
30 hydrogen, and then filtered through a pad of celite, which was washed with ethyl acetate (2 x 10 mL). The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a colourless oil (448 mg, 1.73 mmol) that was dissolved in methanol (5 mL). To this

solution was added a 37% aqueous solution of formaldehyde (0.8 mL, 10.2 mmol) and the mixture was cooled down to 0 °C. To this solution was added a solution of sodium cyanoborohydride (435 mg, 6.9 mmol) and zinc chloride (472 mg, 3.45 mmol) in methanol (15 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours
5 then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (20 mL) and aqueous sodium hydroxide (15 mL, 2M). The organic layer was washed with aqueous sodium hydroxide (15 mL, 2M), distilled water (10 mL) and brine (2 x 20 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a white solid that was recrystallised from ethanol to give the title
10 compound (397 mg, 80%) as a solid, mp 88-90°C.

(3-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-phenyl)-methanol (49a).

To a suspension of lithium aluminium hydride (61 mg, 1.1 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) at 0 °C, under an argon atmosphere, was added a solution of
15 3-(4-dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester (287 mg, 1.0 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (4 mL) in a dropwise manner. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and then cooled to 0 °C. Acetone (2 mL) was added dropwise followed by brine (8 mL) to give a slurry that was filtered through a pad of celite, which was washed with ethyl acetate (3 x 10 mL). The organic layer was washed with
20 brine (25 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (255 mg, 98%) as a colourless oil.

(E)-3-(3-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester (51a).

To a solution of (3-(4-dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-phenyl)-methanol (255 mg, 0.98 mmol) and triethylamine (1.3 mL, 9.2 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (5 mL) was
25 added a solution of pyridine-sulphur trioxide (469 mg, 2.95 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (5 mL). The mixture was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature and water (20 mL) and ethyl acetate (40 mL) were added. The organic layer was washed with water (3 x 10 mL) and brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and
30 concentrated under reduced pressure to give a colourless oil. This oil was dissolved in dichloromethane (10 mL) and (triphenylphosphoranylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester (700 mg, 2.0 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at reflux for 3 hours and

concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (20:80:1 ethyl acetate:40-60 °C petroleum ether:triethylamine) to give the title compound as a colourless oil (240 mg, 74%).

5 **(E)-3-(3-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-phenyl)-N-hydroxy-acrylamide (52a).**

To a solution of the (E)-3-(3-(4-dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester (327 mg, 1.0 mmol) in distilled THF (15 mL) containing 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (0.6 mL, 9.0 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (1M, 1.6 mL, 1.6 mmol) in a dropwise manner. After stirring
10 at 0 °C for 1 h, distilled water (15 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 20 mL) and the combined extracts were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to
15 dryness. The solid residue was recrystallised from ethanol to give the title compound (257 mg, 82%) as a yellow solid, mp 170°C (decomp.).

Activity assay:

The activity of the compounds as inhibitors of histone deacetylase was investigated
20 using a modified assay based on a rapid *in vitro* HDAC activity assay (based on the deacetylation of an Ω -acetylated lysine (MAL)) and described by Hoffman *et al* in *Nucl. Acids. Res.* 27 2057-2058 (1999).

The HDAC substrate N-(4-methyl-7-coumarinyl)-N- α -(*tert*-butoxy-carbonyl)-N- Ω
25 abbreviated as MAL was synthesised as described in Hoffman *et al* (1999). HDAC inhibitors and substrate (MAL) were made up in Hepes buffer (50mM, pH 7.4). Purified HDAC (100 μ L), inhibitor or Hepes buffer (100 μ L), substrate (MAL, 100 μ L 5 μ g/mL) and assay buffer (100 μ L, tris-HCl (10mM), NaCl (10mM), MgCl₂ (15mM), EGTA (0.1mM), 10% (v/v) glycerol, and mercaptoethanol (0.007%)) were incubated
30 at 37°C. The reaction was terminated with 100 μ L acetonitrile, and MAL and the deacetylated produce (ML) were determined in the supernatant.

The fluorescent substrate MAL has been used in a novel assay established and validated by Dr Joel for the determination of HDAC activity in intact cells. This assay has been used to determine whole cell HDAC activity in the presence of known or novel HDAC inhibitors, with a single time-point reaction.

5

1×10^6 CEM cells in 1ml medium were exposed to inhibitors at 6 concentrations for 60 minutes, after which MAL at 20 μ g/ml (5 μ g/mL final concentration) was added for a further 30 minutes, all at 37°C. Cells were then rapidly washed at 4°C, lysed by sonication, the reaction stopped with acetonitrile, and MAL and the deacetylated product determined in the supernatant by rapid HPLC.

10

For assays with partially purified rat liver HDAC enzyme, substrate (5 μ g/ml MAL) and inhibitor at 6 concentrations were incubated at 37°C for 60 minutes, after which the reaction was stopped and MAL and ML determined in the supernatant.

15

Chromatographic separation of MAL and ML was carried out using a 15cm Apex ODS 5 μ M column with acetonitrile/distilled water (40:60), 2% trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) v/v mobile phase at a flow rate of 1.2 ml/minute. MAL and ML were quantified by fluorescence detection at excitation/emission wavelengths of 330/395nm.

20

The activity of each inhibitor was assessed at a minimum of 5 non-zero concentrations. MAL and ML peak heights were used to derive the percentage MAL in the mixture as the ration of MAL: MAL+ML. The percentage MAL in the absence of inhibitor (typically 22-25%) was taken as 100% HDAC activity, and the percentage HDAC activity at higher concentrations derived from $(100\% - \%MAL_{drug} / 100\% - \%MAL_{nodrug} \times 100)$. These data (minimum of n=4 at each concentration for each inhibitor) were fitted to a sigmoidal EMAX model (Graphpad Prism ver 2.01) to derive the IC₅₀ concentration for each inhibitor.

25

30

These assays have been used to investigate the activity of known and novel HDAC inhibitors. The requirement for a hydroxamic acid moiety for potent HDAC inhibition

was confirmed in the activity of sodium phenylbutyrate (NaPB)(HDAC activity IC_{50} ; rat liver HDAC $153 \pm 51 \mu M$, CEM cells $5572 \pm 2001 \mu M$) and its hydroxamic acid (NaPBHA) derivative (rat liver HDAC $6.2 \pm 2.0 \mu M$, CEM cells $158 \pm 99 \mu M$).

- 5 IC_{50} values for percentage viability (3-day exposure) in CEM cells for NaPB ($7800 \pm 2100 \mu M$) and NaPBHA ($138 \pm 28 \mu M$) agreed much more closely with the whole cell HDAC activity values than with rat liver enzyme values, suggesting the whole cell assay gives a much better indication of potential biological activity.

10

Table 1

Inhibitor	HDAC inhibitory activity (IC_{50}) μM Liver preparation	HDAC inhibitory activity (IC_{50}) μM CEM cells	% viability (IC_{50}) μM
sodium phenylbutyrate (NaPB)	153 ± 51	5572 ± 2001	7800 ± 2100
sodium phenylbutyhydroxamic acid (NaPBHA)	6.2 ± 2.0	158 ± 99	138 ± 28
trichostatin	0.016 ± 0.005	0.019 ± 0.003	0.082 ± 0.011
hexa-2,4-dienic acid hydroxamide	0.8 ± 0.7	47 ± 17	ND
6-benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxamide (CM4)	0.8 ± 0.3	3.3 ± 1.3	ND
6-(4-chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxamide (CM5)	0.4 ± 0.1	1.2 ± 0.4	ND

Investigation of a number of simple, unsaturated hydroxamic acids found the straight chain hexa-2,4-dienic acid hydroxamide to have good HDAC inhibitory activity (rat liver HDAC IC_{50} $0.8 \pm 0.7 \mu M$), but the HDAC inhibitory activity was substantially lower in intact cells (IC_{50} $47 \pm 17 \mu M$).

5

However, increased activity resulted from the novel addition of a phenyl or chlorophenyl group to the hexa-2,4-dienic acid hydroxamide backbone via a sulphur atom as represented by compounds of the present invention 6-benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxamide (CM4) and 6-(4-chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxamide (CM5).

10

The whole cell assay has been further modified for the determination of the HDAC inhibitory activity of specific compounds during a 24-hour incubation with CEM cells as an indicator of *in vitro* compound stability. TSA exhibited a greater than 90% decrease in activity between 1 and 24 hours incubation, confirming the poor stability previously reported. SAHA activity decreased by 60% over 24 hours, while the novel compounds UCL2002 and UCL2007 showed no decrease in activity over the same period.

15

20

Table 2

Inhibitor	HDAC inhibitory activity		% Viability
	Purified liver	CEM cells	
	(IC_{50}) μM	(IC_{50}) μM	(IC_{50}) μM
TSA	.007	.019	
SAHA	0.44	0.33	1.87
UCL 2002	0.31	1.58	1.57
UCL 2007	0.15	1.28	2.56

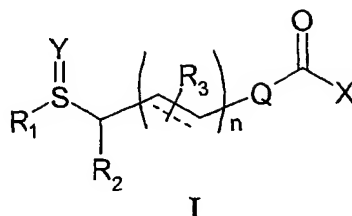
UCL 2002 is compound 9a - 6-(4-Chlorobenzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide

UCL 2007 is compound 31a - 6-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide

25

CLAIMS

1. A compound of general formula (I):



5 in which:

R^1 may be (C_6 or C_{10}) aryl, (C_6 or C_{10}) arylalkyl, (C_6 or C_{10}) heteroaryl, (C_3 - C_8) heterocycloalkenyl, (C_5 - C_8) cycloalkene ring, (C_5 - C_8) cycloalkyl, (C_5 - C_8) heterocycloalkyl or a combination thereof to form a linked or fused ring system, the
 10 cyclic moiety being optionally substituted with (C_1 - C_{10}) alkyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkenyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkynyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkoxy, (C_1 - C_{10}) thioalkoxy, hydroxyl, hydroxyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) hydroxylalkyl, halo, (C_1 - C_{10}) haloalkyl, amino, amido, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylamino, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylcarbonyloxy, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkoxycarbonyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylcarbonyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylthiocarbonyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylsulfonylamino, aminosulfonyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylsulfinyl,
 15 or (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylsulfonyl,

R^2 and R^3 may each independently be hydrogen, (C_1 - C_{12}) alkyl, substituted (C_1 - C_{12}) alkyl, or unsaturated (C_1 - C_{12}) comprising one or more $C=C$ bond or $C\equiv C$ bond, (C_6 or C_{10}) aryl or (C_6 or C_{10}) heteroaryl, or a combination thereof to form a linked or fused
 20 ring system, or (C_1 - C_{10}) alkyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkenyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkynyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkoxy, (C_1 - C_{10}) thioalkoxy, hydroxyl, hydroxyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) hydroxylalkyl, halo, (C_1 - C_{10}) haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, amino, amido, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylamino, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylcarbonyloxy, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkoxycarbonyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylcarbonyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylthiocarbonyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylsulfonylamino, aminosulfonyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylsulfinyl,
 25 or (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylsulfonyl, in which the saturated or an unsaturated hydrocarbon chain is optionally interrupted by O, S, NR, CO, C(NR), N(R)SO₂, SO₂N(R), N(R)C(O)O, OC(O)N(R), N(R)C(O)N(R), OC(O), C(O)O, OSO₂, SO₂O, or OC(O)O, where R

may be independently hydrogen, (C₁-C₁₀) alkyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkenyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkynyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkoxy, (C₁-C₁₀) hydroxylalkyl, hydroxyl, (C₁-C₁₀) haloalkyl, where each of the saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon chains may be optionally substituted with (C₁-C₁₀) alkyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkenyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkynyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkoxy, hydroxyl,
5 hydroxyl, (C₁-C₁₀) hydroxylalkyl, halo, (C₁-C₁₀) haloalkyl, amino, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylcarbonyloxy, (C₁-C₁₀) alkoxy carbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylcarbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylsulfonylamino, aminosulfonyl, or (C₁-C₁₀) alkylsulfonyl,

or R² and R³ optionally form a (C₆ or C₁₀) aryl, (C₆ or C₁₀) arylalkyl, (C₆ or C₁₀) heteroaryl, (C₃-C₈) heterocycloalkenyl, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkene ring, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkyl,
10 (C₅-C₈) heterocycloalkyl linked or fused ring system, optionally containing up to 3 heteroatoms, e.g. oxygen, nitrogen, sulphur or phosphorous.

or R¹ and R² optionally form a (C₆ or C₁₀) aryl, (C₆ or C₁₀) arylalkyl, (C₆ or C₁₀) heteroaryl, (C₃-C₈) heterocycloalkenyl, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkene ring, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkyl,
15 (C₅-C₈) heterocycloalkyl linked or fused ring system, optionally the ring formed may be further substituted with a group R¹ as defined above, or the ring formed may be fused to a further C₆ aryl group which may be optionally substituted with a group R¹ as defined above, or a group R¹R²N, with R¹ and R² as defined above,

20

n may be equal to 0, 1 or 2,

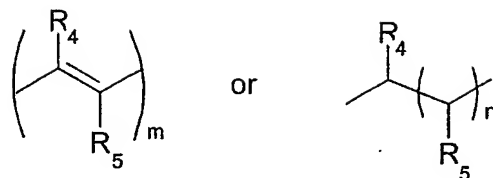
X may be hydroxyl (-OH), -OR, NHR, hydroxamate (-NHOH), NHOR, NROR, NRNHR, or SR

25

where each group R may independently be hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl or substituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, and

Y may be 0, 1 or 2 oxygen atoms, or NR where R may be H, OH, OR or a carbon
30 atom, where R may be C₁-C₆ alkyl or substituted C₁-C₆ alkyl.

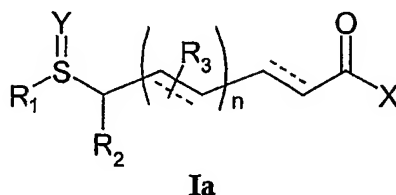
Q represents



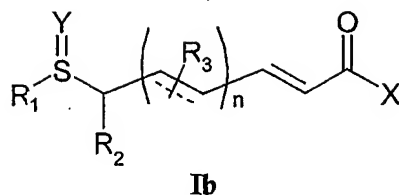
wherein m is an integer from 1 to 4; n is an integer from 1 to 8; and R^4 and R^5 each independently represents hydrogen, unsubstituted or substituted C_1 - C_{10} alkyl, an unsaturated hydrocarbon chain of up to ten carbon atoms comprising one or more carbon-carbon double bonds, C_6 or C_{10} aryl, a 5- to 10-membered heterocyclic group, C_1 - C_{10} alkoxy, C_1 - C_{10} thioalkoxy, hydroxyl, halo, cyano, nitro, amino, amido, (C_1 - C_{10} alkyl)carbonyloxy, (C_1 - C_{10} alkoxy)carbonyl, (C_1 - C_{10} alkyl)carbonyl, (C_1 - C_{10} alkyl)thiocarbonyl, (C_1 - C_{10} alkyl)sulfonylamino, aminosulfonyl, C_1 - C_{10} alkylsulfinyl, C_1 - C_{10} alkylsulfonyl, or a saturated or unsaturated C_3 - C_{12} hydrocarbon chain interrupted by O, S, NR, CO, C(NR), N(R)SO₂, SO₂N(R), N(R)C(O)O, OC(O)N(R), N(R)C(O)N(R), OC(O), C(O)O, OSO₂, SO₂O or OC(O)O where R is as defined above and the saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon chain is optionally substituted as defined above;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

2. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which the compounds are of general formula (I) have the formula (Ia)

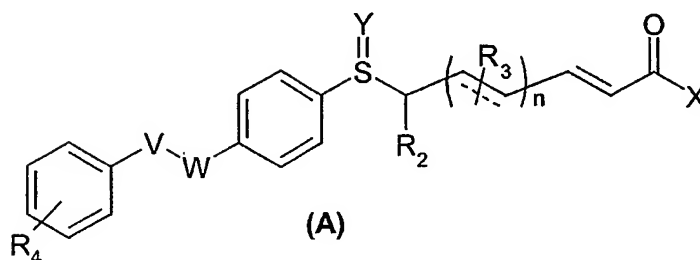


3. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which the compounds are of general formula (Ib)



4. A compound of claim 1, in which the compounds are of general formula (A)

5



in which V and W are as follows:

a single carbon-carbon bond,

V is CR and W is N, saturated or unsaturated

10

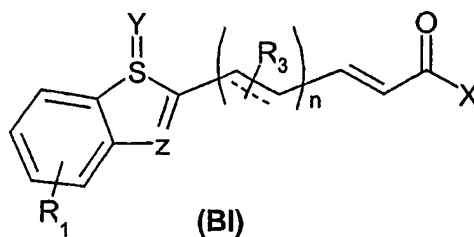
V is N and W is CR, saturated or unsaturated

a linkage of the form VW or WV = RRC-O or RRC-S.

wherein V and/or W may be optionally substituted (C₁-C₆) alkyl, C₆ aryl or heterocycle, and in which each group R is independently defined.

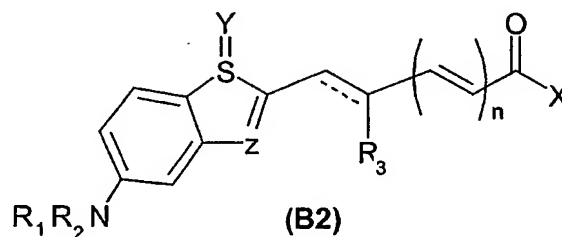
15

5. A compound of claim 1, in which the compounds are of general formula (B1)



in which n is equal to zero, one or two, and Z is a two-atom linkage of varying combinations of atoms of C, O, N, S, SO, SO₂, and in which each group R is independently defined.

6. A compound of claim 1, in which the compounds are of general formula (B2)



10

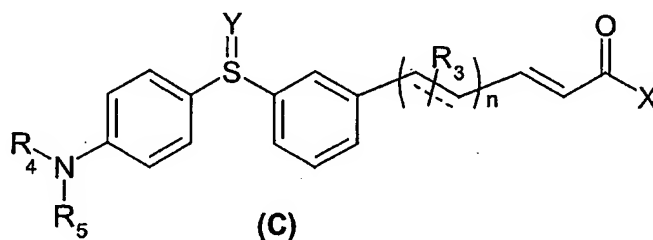
in which n is equal to zero, one or two, Y is no atom present, O or O₂ or NR and Z = CR or N; or

in which n is equal to zero, one or two and X = NHOH, OH, NROR, CRROH;

15

and Z is a one atom linkage of N or C, or a two-atom linkage of varying combinations of atoms of C, O, N, S, SO, SO₂, and in which each group R is independently defined.

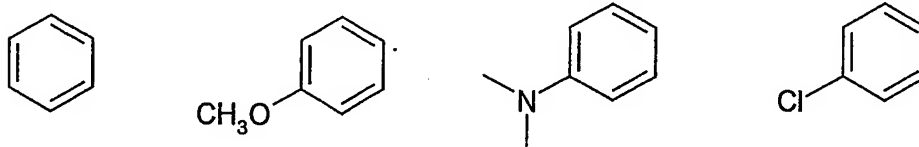
7. A compound of claim 1, in which the compounds are of general formula (C)



20

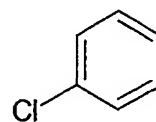
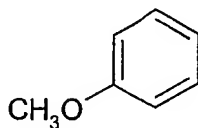
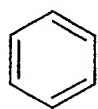
in which Y is equal to no atom, O or O₂ or NR and n is equal to zero, one or two and X is equal to NHOH, OH, NROR, CRROH, and in which each group R is independently defined.

- 5 8. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which R² and R³ are both Hydrogen.
9. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which R² is methyl (CH₃) and R³ is Hydrogen.
- 10 10. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which R² is Hydrogen and R³ is methyl (CH₃).
11. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which R² and R³ are both methyl (CH₃).
- 15 12. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which R¹ is (C₆ or C₁₀) aryl, optionally substituted by halo, (C₁-C₁₀) alkoxy, or by (C₁-C₁₀) alkylamino.
13. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which X is -OH, -OC₂H₅, -OCH₃, or NHOH.
- 20 14. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which Y is represented by one or two oxygen atoms.
15. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which R² and R³ are both Hydrogen (H), Y is equal to zero oxygen atoms, and n is equal to 1, R¹ is one of
- 25



and X is one of -OH, -OCH₃, -OC₂H₅ or NHOH.

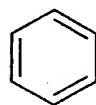
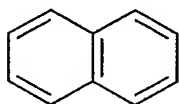
16. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which R^2 and R^3 are both Hydrogen (H), Y is equal to one oxygen atom, and n is equal to 1, R^1 is one of



and X is one of -OH, -CH₃, -OC₂H₅ or NHOH.

5

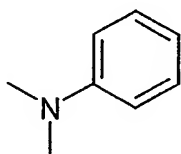
17. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which R^2 and R^3 are both Hydrogen (H), Y is equal to two oxygen atoms and n is equal to 1, R^1 is one of



and X is one of -OH, -CH₃, -OC₂H₅ or NHOH.

10

18. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which R^2 and R^3 are both methyl (CH₃), Y is equal to zero oxygen atoms, and n is equal to zero, R^1 is



- 15 and X may be -OCH₃, -OC₂H₅ or -OH.

19. A compound as claimed in claim 1 which is:

6-Phenylsulfanyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid (6a)

20 6-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (6b)

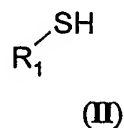
6-Phenylsulfanyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (6c)

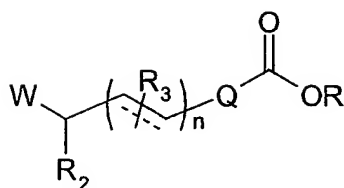
6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (6d)

- 6-(4-Methoxy-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (6e)
6-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (7b)
6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (7c)
6-Phenylsulfinyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (8a)
5 6-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (8b)
6-(4-Methoxy-benzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (8c)
6-Benzenesulfinyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid (8d)
6-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (9a)

10 6-(4-Methoxy-benzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (9b)
6-Benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid (10a)
6-Benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (10b)
6-Benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (11a)
6-(Naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (13b)
15 6-(Naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (14a)
4-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-2-methyl-pent-2-enoic acid methyl ester (21b)
6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-4-methyl-hepta-2,4-dienoic acid ethyl ester
(24c)
6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-4-methyl-hepta-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide
20 (25c)
6-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28b)
7-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-heptanoic acid ethyl ester (28c)
6-(4-Amino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28d)
6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28e)
25 6-(4-((4-Chlorobenzyl)-methylamino)-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester
(28f)
6-(4-(4-Chlorobenzenesulfonylamino)-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester
(28g)
6-(4-Bromo-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28h)
30 6-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-ylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28i)
6-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide (29b)
6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxamide (29c)

- 6-(4-(4-Chlorobenzenesulfonylamino)-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxamide (29g)
- 6-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-ylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxamide (29i)
- 6-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (30b)
- 5 7-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-heptanoic acid ethyl ester (30c)
- 6-(4-Dimethylamino-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (30e)
- 6-(4-((4-Chlorobenzyl)-methylamino)-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (30f)
- 6-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-ylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (30i)
- 10 6-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide (31a)
- 7-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-heptanoic acid hydroxyamide (31c)
- 6-(4-Dimethylamino-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide (31e)
- 6-(4-((4-Chlorobenzyl)-methylamino)-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxamide (31f)
- 15 6-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-sulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide (31i)
- (2E,4E)-5-(5-Dimethylamino-benzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl)-penta-2,4-dienoic acid ethyl ester (41a)
- (2E,4E)-5-(5-Dimethylaminobenzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl)-penta-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxamide (42a)
- 20 (E)-3-(3-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester (51a).
- (E)-3-(3-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-phenyl)-*N*-hydroxy-acrylamide (52a)
20. 4-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-2-methyl-pent-2-en-1-ol (22b)
- 25 21. A process for the preparation of a compound of general formula (I), comprising the addition of a compound of general formula (II) to general formula (III),

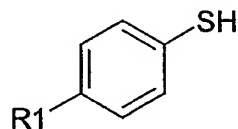




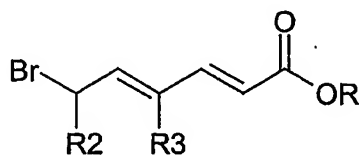
(III)

optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis, where W is a leaving
 5 group.

22. A process as claimed in claim 21, in which the compound of general formula
 (II) is a compound of general formula (5) and the compound of general formula (III)
 is a compound of general formula (4),



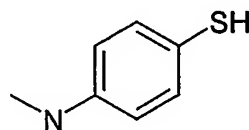
5



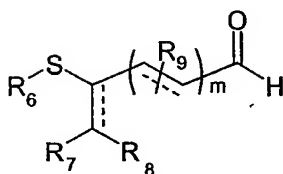
4

optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis.

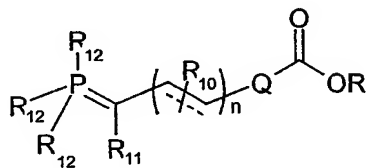
23. A process as claimed in claim 21, in which the compound of general formula
 (II) is a compound of general formula (20) and the compound of general formula (III)
 is a compound of general formula (17),



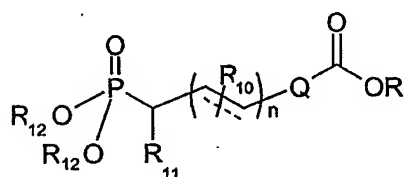
26. A process for the preparation of a compound of general formula (I),
 comprising the addition of a compound of general formula (IV) to general formula
 5 (Va) or (Vb),



(IV)



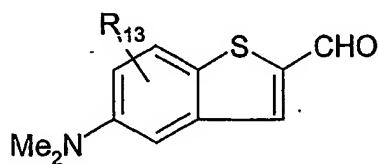
(Va)



(Vb)

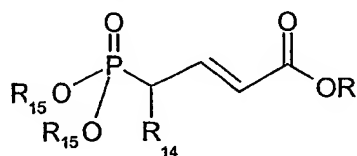
optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis.

27. A process as claimed in claim 26, in which the compound of general formula
 (IV) is a compound of general formula (39), and the compound of general formula
 (Vb) is a compound of general formula (40)



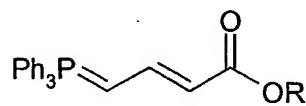
optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis.

- 5 28. A process as claimed in claim 26, in which the compound of general formula (IV) is a compound of general formula (49) oxidised to the corresponding aldehyde,



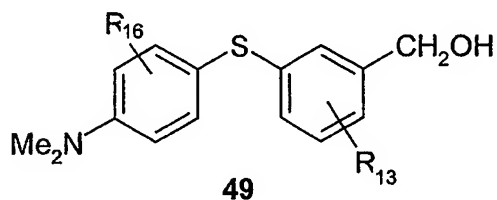
40

and the compound of general formula (Va) is a compound of general formula (50)



50

10



49

optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis.

- 15 29. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of general formula (I) as defined in any preceding claim, and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable adjuvant and/or diluent.

- 20 30. A compound of general formula (I) as defined in any preceding claim for use in medicine.

31. A method of treatment of an individual suffering from a disease condition, the method comprising administering to the individual a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of general formula (I) as defined in any preceding claim.

5

32. A method of inhibition of histone deacetylase activity in an individual suffering from a disease condition, the method comprising administering to the individual a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of general formula (I) as defined in any preceding claim.

10

33. The use of a compound of general formula (I) as defined in any preceding claim in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of cancer, including breast cancer, colon cancer, colorectal cancer, esophageal cancer, glioma, lung small and non-small cell cancers, leukaemia neuroblastoma, prostate cancer, thoracic cancer, melanoma, ovarian cancer, cervical cancer and renal cancer; cardiac hypertrophy, as well as haematological disorders including hemoglobinopathies, thalassaemia, and sickle cell anemia, auto-immune diseases, such as arthritis, Huntington's disease, and neurological conditions, such as Alzheimer's disease, and genetic-related metabolic disorders, such as cystic fibrosis, peroxisome biogenesis disorders, adrenoleukodystrophy, stimulating hematopoietic cells *ex vivo*, ameliorating protozoal parasitic infection, accelerating wound healing and protecting hair follicles.

15

20

1 / 11

Scheme 1

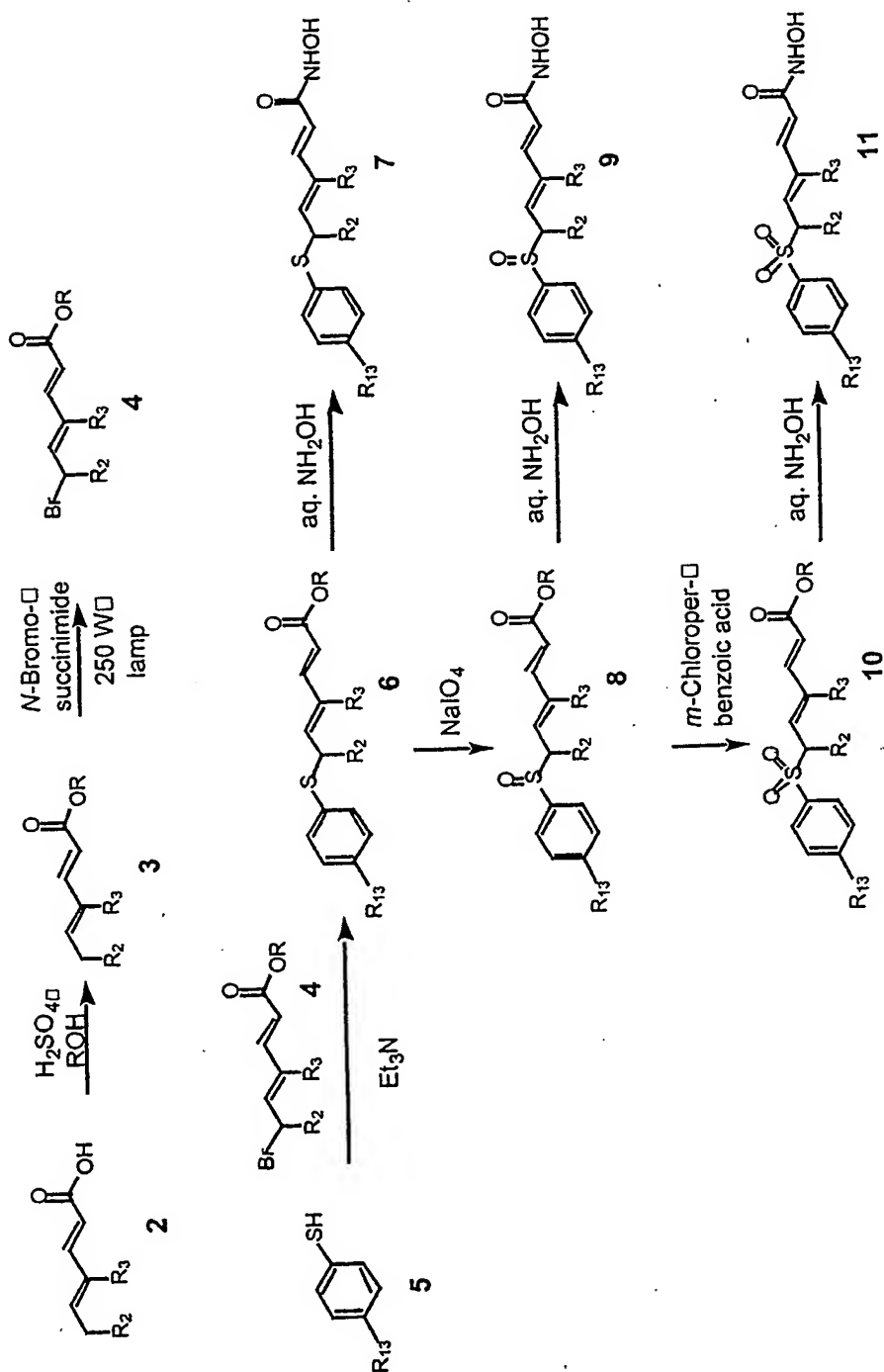
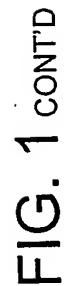


FIG. 1



3 / 11

Scheme 2

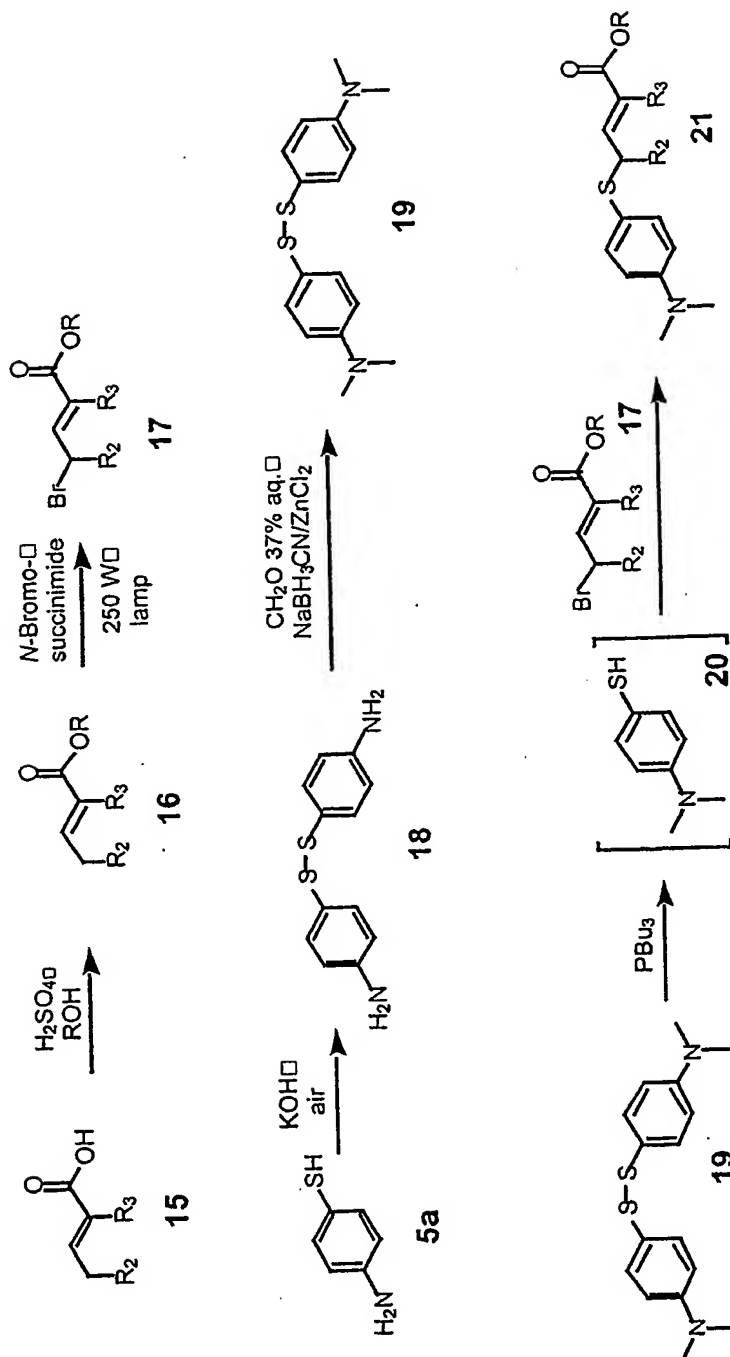


FIG. 2

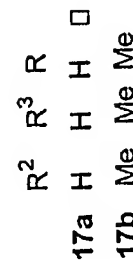
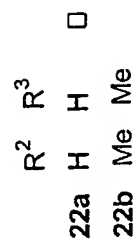
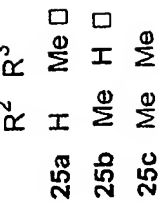
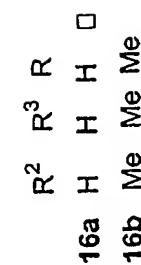
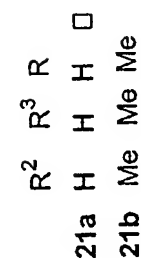
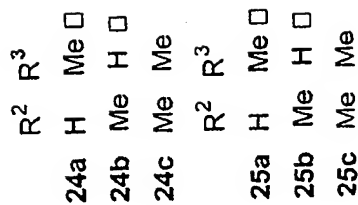
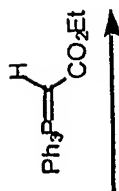
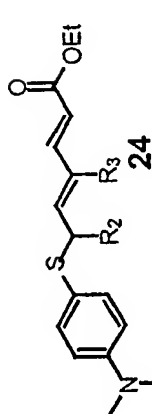
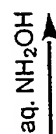
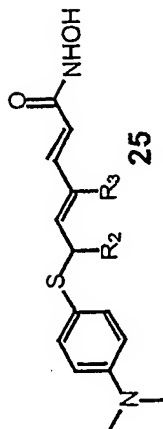
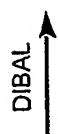
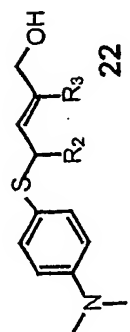
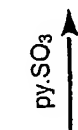
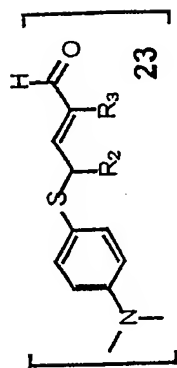


FIG. 2 CONT'D

5 / 11

Scheme 3

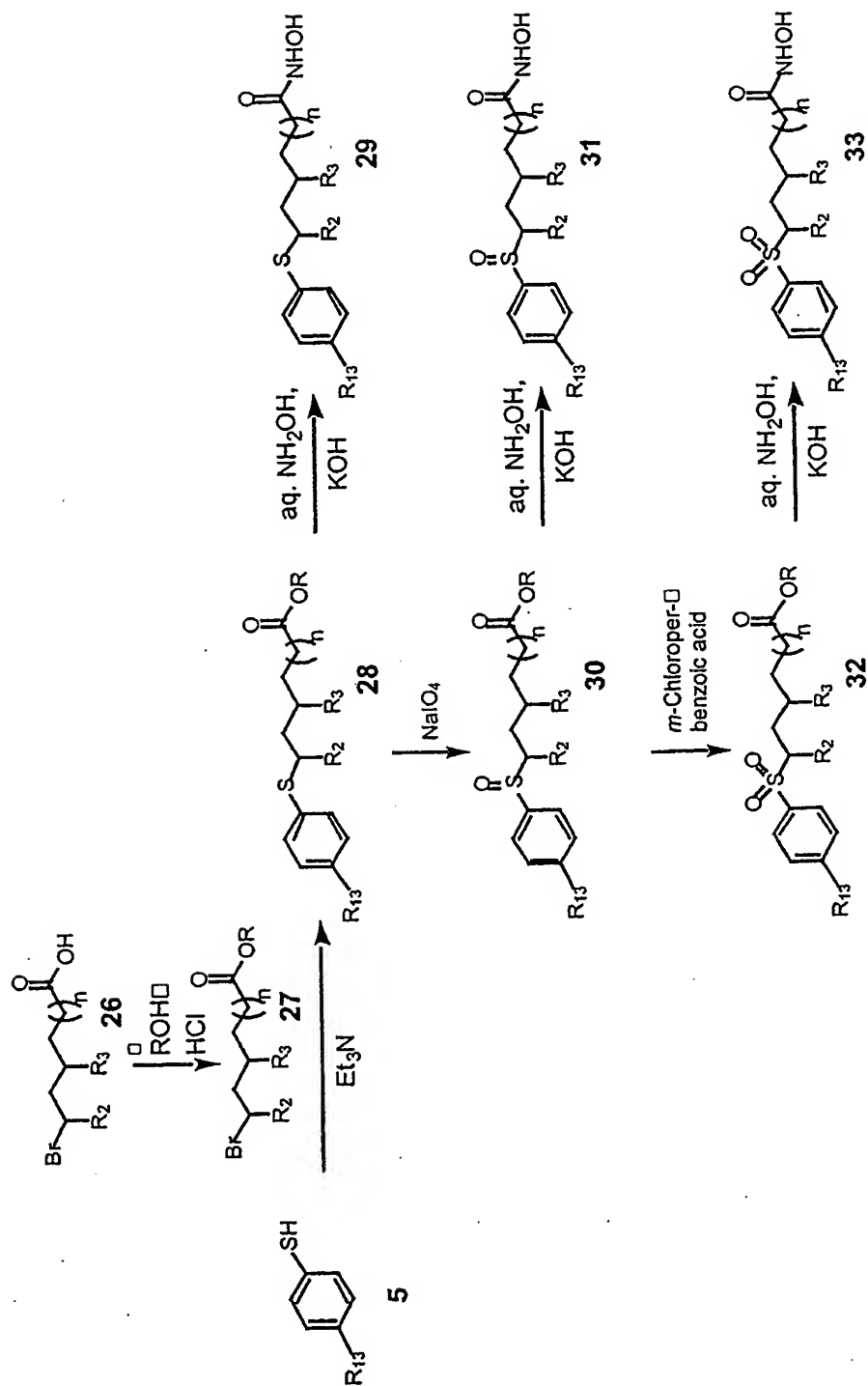


FIG. 3

6 / 11

R^2	R^3	R	n	R^{13}	R^2	R^3	n	R^{13}	R^2	R^3	n
26a	H	H	Me	1	H	H	H	Cl	H	H	1
27a	H	H	Me	1	H	H	1	OMe	H	H	2
27b	H	H	Et	2	Cl	H	H	Cl	H	H	1
28a	H	H	H	HO	H	H	Me	H	H	H	HO
28b	Cl	H	H	Me	1	H	Me	H	H	H	Me
28c	Cl	H	H	Et	2	H	Et	H	H	H	Et
28d	NH ₂	H	H	Me	1	H	Me	H	H	H	Me
28e	NMe ₂	H	H	Me	1	H	Me	H	H	H	Me
28f	NMeR ⁴	H	H	Me	1	H	Me	H	H	H	Me
28g	NHR ⁵	H	H	Me	1	H	Me	H	H	H	Me
28h	Br	H	H	Me	1	H	Me	H	H	H	Me
28i	Ar	H	H	Me	1	H	Me	H	H	H	Me
28f, 30f, 31f	R ⁴	=p-ClC ₆ H ₄	CH ₂	2	H	H	Me	H	H	H	Me
28g, 29g	R ⁵	=p-ClC ₆ H ₄	SO ₂	2	H	H	Me	H	H	H	Me
28i, 29i	Ar	=p-ClC ₆ H ₄			H	H	Me	H	H	H	Me
29a	H	H	H	HO	H	H	Me	H	H	H	HO
29b	Cl	H	H	Me	1	H	Me	H	H	H	Me
29c	NMe ₂	H	H	Me	1	H	Me	H	H	H	Me
28g	NHR ⁵	H	H	Me	1	H	Me	H	H	H	Me
29i	Ar	H	H	Me	1	H	Me	H	H	H	Me
30a	H	H	H	Me	1	H	Me	H	H	H	Me
30b	Cl	H	H	Me	1	H	Me	H	H	H	Me
30c	Cl	H	H	Et	2	H	Et	H	H	H	Et
30d	H	H	H	HO	H	H	HO	H	H	H	HO
30e	NMe ₂	H	H	Me	1	H	Me	H	H	H	Me
30f	NMeR ⁴	H	H	Me	1	H	Me	H	H	H	Me
30i	Ar	H	H	Me	1	H	Me	H	H	H	Me
31a	Cl	H	H	HO	H	H	HO	H	H	H	HO
31b	OMe	H	H	HO	H	H	HO	H	H	H	HO
31c	Cl	H	H	HO	H	H	HO	H	H	H	HO
31e	NMe ₂	H	H	HO	H	H	HO	H	H	H	HO
31f	NMeR ⁴	H	H	HO	H	H	HO	H	H	H	HO
31i	Ar	H	H	HO	H	H	HO	H	H	H	HO
32a	H	H	H	HO	H	H	HO	H	H	H	HO
32b	H	H	H	Me	H	H	Me	H	H	H	Me
33a	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H

FIG. 3 CONT'D

7 / 11

Scheme 4

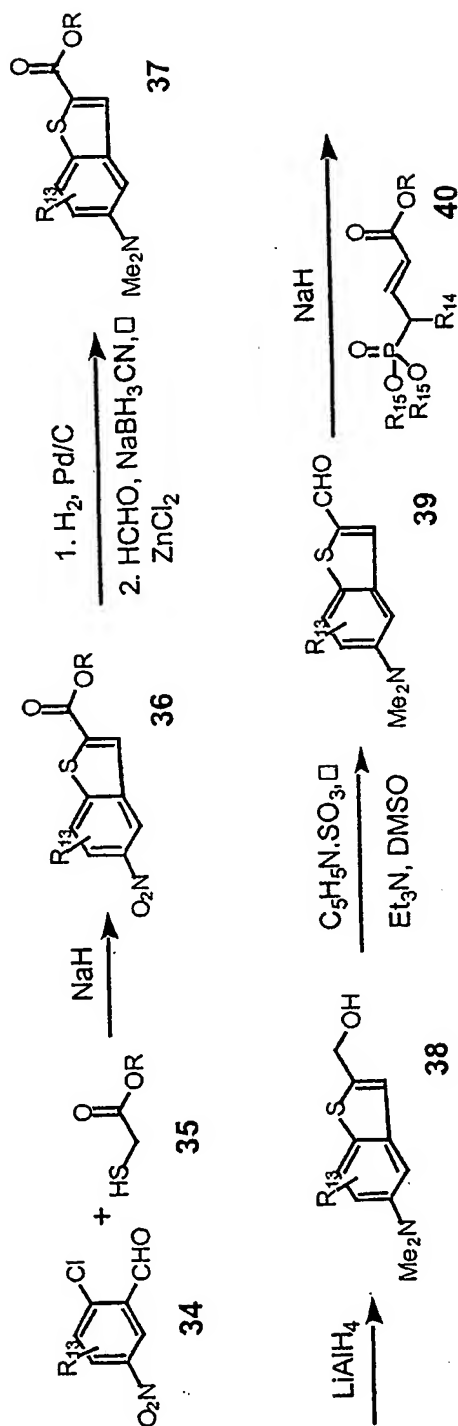


FIG. 4

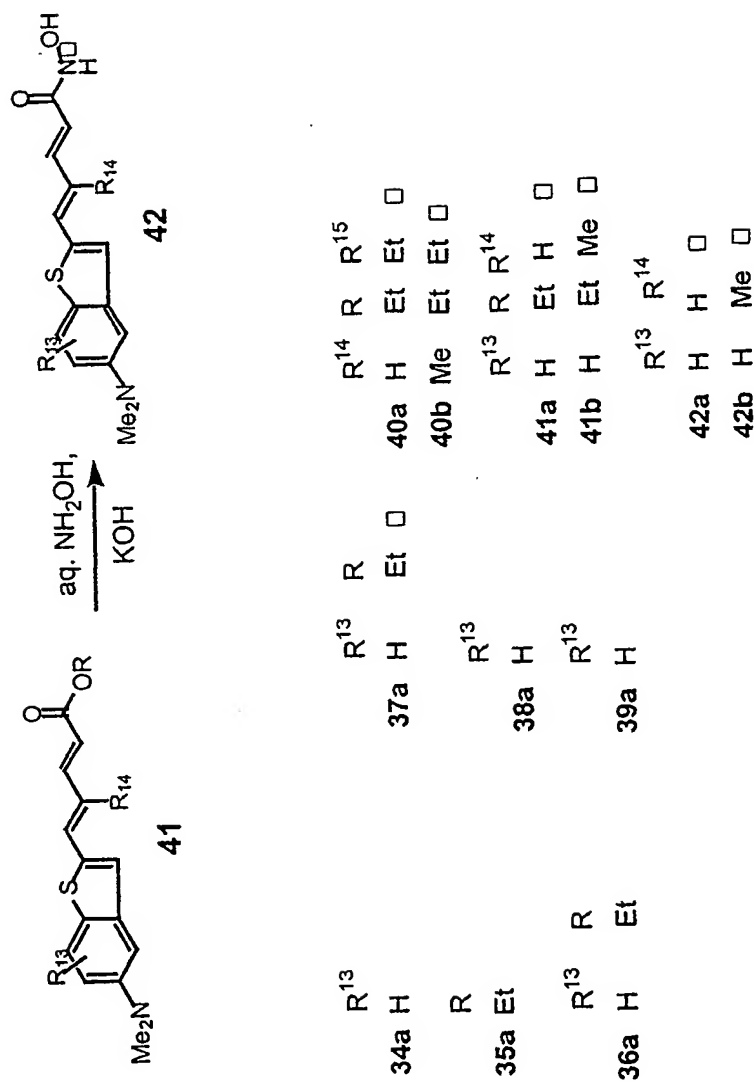


FIG. 4 CONT'D

Scheme 5

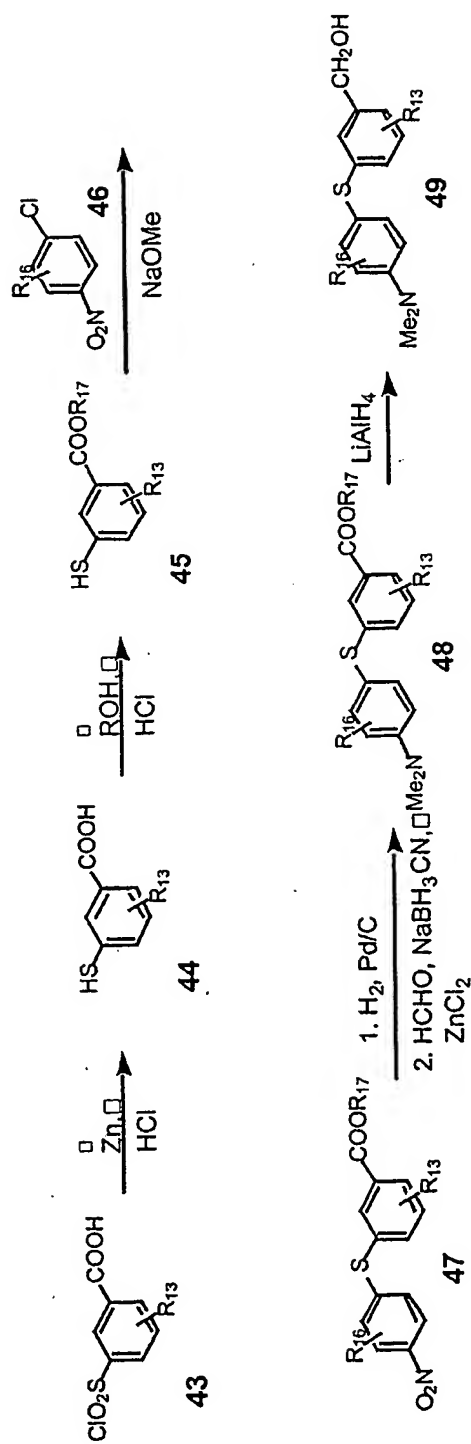
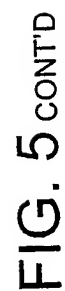


FIG. 5



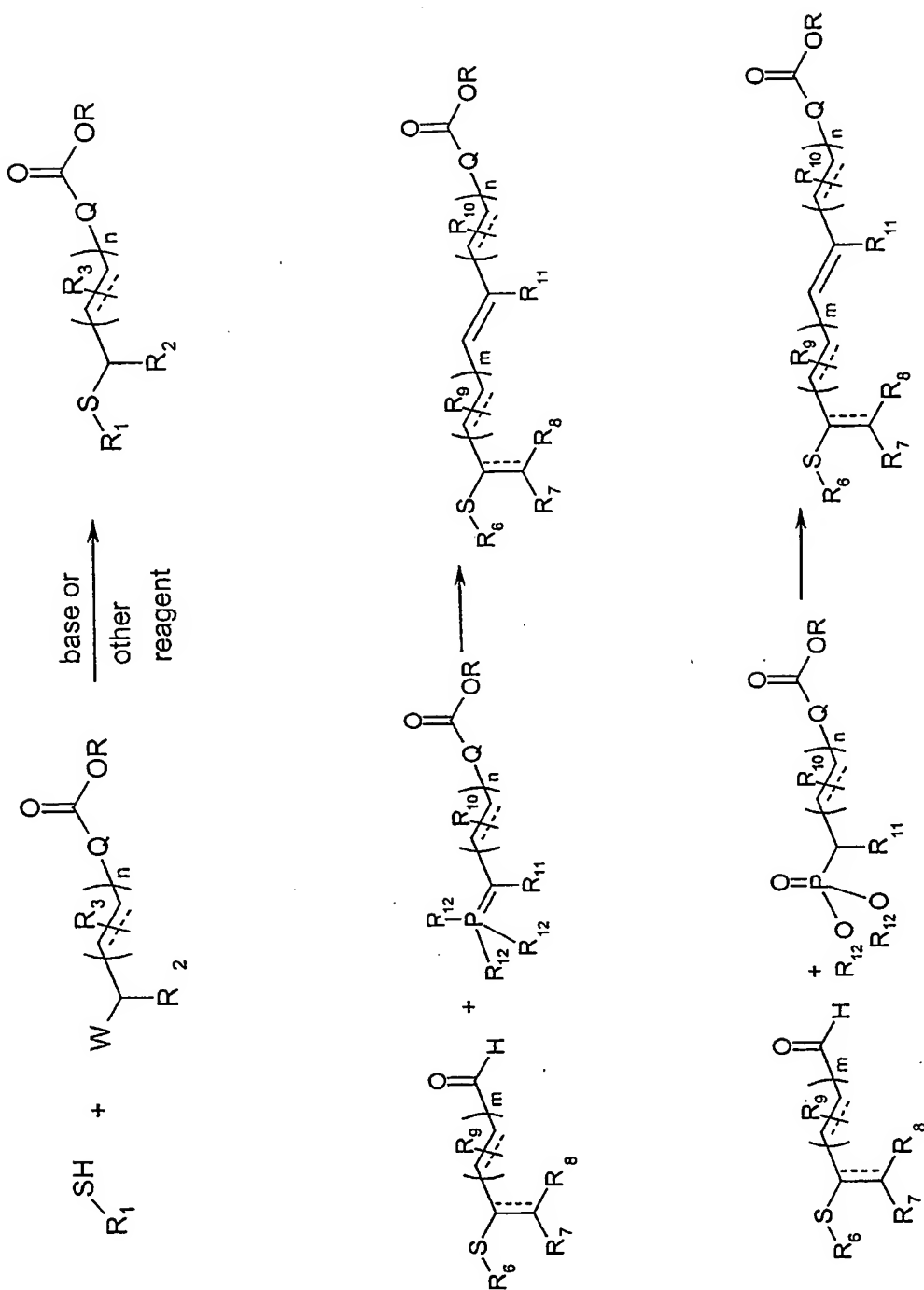


FIG. 6

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int. Application No
PCT/GB 03/05035

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07C317/44 C07C323/52 C07C323/54 C07C323/62 C07D333/60
A61K31/10 A61P25/28 A61P35/00 A61P37/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07C C07D A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the International search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EP0-Internal, BEILSTEIN Data, WPI Data, PAJ, CHEM ABS Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	G.X. MA, ET AL.: "The synthesis of dienecarbamates as adapt prodrug models" SYNTHETIC COMMUNICATIONS, vol. 24, no. 14, 1997, pages 2445-2454, XP0008028581 MARCEL DEKKER, NEW YORK, NY, US compound 9 and its precursor ethyl ester -----	1-3,8, 12,13, 15,19, 21,22
X	GB 2 101 600 A (MONTEDISON) 19 January 1983 (1983-01-19) compounds 12,13; claim 1 ----- -/-	1-3,8, 12,13, 15,19, 21,22.

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the International filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the International filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the International filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the International search

15 March 2004

Date of mailing of the International search report

29/03/2004

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 6818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

English, R

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

In onal Application No
PCT/GB 03/05035

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	Q.B. CASS, ET AL.: "On the preparation and rearrangement of some vinylic sulphoxides" JOURNAL OF THE CHEMICAL SOCIETY, PERKIN TRANSACTIONS 1, no. 11, November 1991 (1991-11), pages 2683-2686, XP002273305 ROYAL SOCIETY OF CHEMISTRY, LETCHWORTH, GB compound 16	1-3,8, 12-14, 16,19
X	T.A. GOURDIE, ET AL.: "DNA-directed alkylating agents. 1. Structure-activity relationships for acridine-linked aniline mustards: consequences of varying the reactivity of the mustard" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 33, no. 4, April 1990 (1990-04), pages 1177-1186, XP002273306 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY, WASHINGTON, DC, US compound 25c	1,2,8, 13,19
X	I. FLEMMING, ET AL.: "gamma-Sulphenylation of alpha,beta-unsaturated aldehydes, ketones, and esters: the use of O-silylated dienolates" TETRAHEDRON LETTERS, no. 34, 1979, pages 3205-3208, XP002273307 ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, NL page 3206, products of 6th to 8th entries	1-3,8, 12,13,15
X	G. CAI, ET AL.: "CD exciton chirality method. New red-shifted chromophores for hydroxyl groups" JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY, vol. 115, no. 16, 11 August 1993 (1993-08-11), pages 7192-7198, XP0000673163 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY, WASHINGTON, DC, US compounds 13a,b	1-3,6,8, 13,26
X	A.G.M.BARRETT, ET AL.: "Total synthesis of (+)-milbemycin beta3" JOURNAL OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, vol. 51, no. 25, 12 December 1986 (1986-12-12), pages 4840-4856, XP002273308 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY, WASHINGTON, DC, US compound 35a	1-3, 11-13
	-/-	

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

 In International Application No
 PCT/GB 03/05035

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	R.A. BUNCE, ET AL.: "Functionalised carbocycles by tandem dealkoxycarbonylation-Michael addition reactions" JOURNAL OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, vol. 58, no. 25, 3 December 1993 (1993-12-03), pages 7143-7148; XP002273309 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY, WASHINGTON, DC, US compound 34c	1-3, 9, 12-14
X	US 4 013 776 A (V. LAFON) 22 March 1977 (1977-03-22) examples 12,13,15	1,2,13, 14
X	DATABASE CHEMABS CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS, OHIO, US; XP002273313 Database accession no. 1969:37237 CAPLUS abstract & JP 43 012331 B (MITSUBISHI RAYON) 24 May 1968 (1968-05-24)	1,2
X	A.S. KALGUTKAR, ET AL.: "Covalent modification of cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) by 2-acetoxyphenyl alkyl sulphides, a new class of selective COX-2 inactivators" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 41, no. 24, 19 November 1998 (1998-11-19), pages 4800-4818, XP002273310 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY, WASHINGTON, DC, US compounds 58,59; table 3	1,29-31
X	M. COWART, ET AL.: "Nitroaromatic amino acids as inhibitors of neuronal nitric oxide synthase" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 41, no. 14, 2 July 1998 (1998-07-02), pages 2636-2642, XP002273311 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY, WASHINGTON, DC US compounds 21,22, table 4	1,29-31
	-/-	

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/GB 03/05035

C. (Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	G. DANNHARDT, ET AL.: "2-Aryl-pyrrolo[2,1-b]benzothiazole als selektive oder duale Inhibitoren der Cyclooxygenase und 5-Lipoxygenase" DIE PHARMAZIE, vol. 52, no. 6, June 1997 (1997-06), pages 428-436, XP002273312 GOVI VERLAG PHARMAZEUTISCHER VERLAG, ESCHBORN, DE compounds 13a, 13a'	1-3, 6, 13, 29-31
Y	M. YOSHIDA, ET AL.: "Potent and specific inhibition of mammalian histone deacetylase both in vivo and in vitro by trichostatin A" JOURNAL OF BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY., vol. 265, no. 28, 5 October 1990 (1990-10-05), pages 17174-17179, XP000616087 AMERICAN SOCIETY OF BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTS, BALTIMORE, MD, US ISSN: 0021-9258 the whole document	32, 33
Y	US 2002/103192 A1 (M.L. CURTIN, ET AL.) 1 August 2002 (2002-08-01) examples 106-109	32, 33

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/GB 03/05035

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

Although claims 31,32 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☒ Claims Nos.: 1-3,8-18,29-31 (in part)
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.1

Although claims 31,32 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 1-3,8-18,29-31 (in part)

The initial phase of the search revealed a very large number of documents relevant to the issue of novelty. So many documents were retrieved that it is impossible to determine which part(s) of the claim(s) may be said to define subject-matter for which protection might legitimately be sought (Article 6 PCT).

For these reasons it appears impossible to execute a meaningful search and /or to issue a complete search report over the whole breadth of the claim(s). The search and the report for those claims can only be considered complete for the compounds of claims 4-7,18-20 and the examples relating to compounds of claim 1 as well as the the use of compounds of claims 1,20 for the inhibition of histone deacetylase and the treatment of the diseases listed in claim 33.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure. If the application proceeds into the regional phase before the EPO, the applicant is reminded that a search may be carried out during examination before the EPO (see EPO Guideline C-VI, 8.5), should the problems which led to the Article 17(2) declaration be overcome.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/GB 03/05035

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
GB 2101600	A	19-01-1983	IT 1167469 B	13-05-1987
			DE 3226009 A1	20-01-1983
			FR 2509295 A1	14-01-1983
			JP 58018334 A	02-02-1983
US 4013776	A	22-03-1977	GB 1519147 A	26-07-1978
			BE 833580 A1	16-01-1976
			BE 833843 A1	16-01-1976
			BE 833927 A1	16-01-1976
			BE 833928 A1	16-01-1976
			CA 1040206 A1	10-10-1978
			CA 1064504 A1	16-10-1979
			CA 1073925 A1	18-03-1980
			CH 602618 A5	31-07-1978
			CH 603570 A5	31-08-1978
			CH 609024 A5	15-02-1979
			CH 611600 A5	15-06-1979
			DE 2543179 A1	15-04-1976
			DE 2543184 A1	01-04-1976
			DE 2543249 A1	08-04-1976
			DE 2543252 A1	08-04-1976
			DE 2560602 C2	28-08-1986
			DK 31580 A ,B,	25-01-1980
			DK 31680 A ,B,	25-01-1980
			DK 31780 A	25-01-1980
			DK 437075 A ,B,	31-03-1976
			FR 2285859 A1	23-04-1976
			FR 2285867 A1	23-04-1976
			FR 2285860 A1	23-04-1976
			FR 2285861 A1	23-04-1976
			FR 2340297 A1	02-09-1977
			FR 2340301 A1	02-09-1977
			FR 2340306 A1	02-09-1977
			FR 2388792 A2	24-11-1978
			GB 1519352 A	26-07-1978
			GB 1519353 A	26-07-1978
			IE 42609 B1	10-09-1980
			IE 42447 B1	13-08-1980
			IE 41849 B1	09-04-1980
			IE 41724 B1	12-03-1980
			JP 1413248 C	27-11-1987
			JP 61010524 A	18-01-1986
			JP 62016938 B	15-04-1987
			JP 1452655 C	10-08-1988
			JP 60034935 A	22-02-1985
			JP 62060381 B	16-12-1987
			JP 60034939 A	22-02-1985
			JP 51125237 A	01-11-1976
			JP 1188008 C	30-01-1984
			JP 51131848 A	16-11-1976
			JP 58020954 B	26-04-1983
			JP 1236968 C	31-10-1984
			JP 51063146 A	01-06-1976
			JP 59001258 B	11-01-1984
			JP 1361343 C	30-01-1987
JP 43012331	B	NONE		

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

In tional Application No
PCT/GB 03/05035

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 2002103192 A1	01-08-2002	AU 4340202 A WO 0246129 A2	18-06-2002 13-06-2002

CORRECTED VERSION

(19) World Intellectual Property
Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
3 June 2004 (03.06.2004)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2004/046094 A1

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **C07C 317/44**,
323/52, 323/54, 323/62, C07D 333/60, A61K 31/10, A61P
25/28, 35/00, 37/00

(74) Agents: **BASSIL, Nicholas, Charles et al.**; Kilburn &
Strode, 20 Red Lion Street, London EC1R 4PJ (GB).

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/GB2003/005035

(22) International Filing Date:
18 November 2003 (18.11.2003)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
0226855.5 18 November 2002 (18.11.2002) GB

(71) Applicants (*for all designated States except US*): **QUEEN
MARY & WESTFIELD COLLEGE** [GB/GB]; Mile End
Road, London E1 4NS (GB). **UNIVERSITY COLLEGE
LONDON** [GB/GB]; Gower Street, London WC1E 6BT
(GB). **BARTS AND THE LONDON NHS TRUST**
[GB/GB]; R & D Office, 3th Floor, Rutland House, 42-46
New Road, London E1 2AX (GB).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **JOEL, Si-
mon** [GB/GB]; Barry Reed Oncology Laboratory St
Bartholomew's Hospital, 38 Little Britain, London EC1A
7BE (GB). **MARSON, Charles** [GB/GB]; Department of
Chemistry, University College London, 20 Gordon Street,
London WC1H 0AJ (GB). **SAVY, Pascal** [FR/GB]; Barry
Reed Oncology Laboratory, St Bartholomew's Hospital,
38 Little Britain, London EC1A 7BE (GB).

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR,
CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE,
GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR,
KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK,
MN, MW, MX, MZ, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT,
RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR,
TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (BW, GH,
GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),
European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE,
ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE,
SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA,
GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

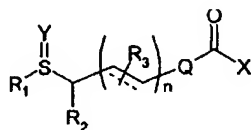
— with international search report

(48) Date of publication of this corrected version:
23 June 2005

(15) Information about Correction:
see PCT Gazette No. 25/2005 of 23 June 2005, Section II

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

(54) Title: HISTONE DEACETYLASE INHIBITORS



(I)

(57) Abstract: The present invention provides histone deacetylase inhibitors of general formula (I), process for the preparation of such compounds and uses of the compounds in medicine.

WO 2004/046094 A1

HISTONE DEACETYLASE INHIBITORS

The present invention relates to histone deacetylase inhibitors, methods for the synthesis of such compounds, use of the compounds in medicine.

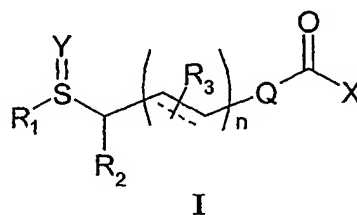
5 A number of recent research reports suggest that chromosome translocations in cancer cells disrupt proteins involved in the process of histone acetylation and de-acetylation, and that these abnormal proteins cause aberrant gene repression. Histones are the protein component of chromatin, which comprises DNA supported by histone octamers to form nucleosomes. These histone proteins have lysine rich tails which
10 when deacetylated become charged and attracted to the DNA backbone. This condenses the chromatin structure such that proteins involved in gene transcription cannot gain access, resulting in transcriptional repression.

It has been proposed that inhibition of histone deacetylase (HDAC) enzymes could
15 relieve such gene repression and reinstate the program of differentiation and apoptosis in a manner analogous to the use of retinoic acid in the treatment of acute promyelocytic leukemia - a form of "transcription therapy". A number of compounds that inhibit HDAC have been described, and several are in phase I and II clinical trials. These compounds have been shown to induce cell cycle arrest, differentiation
20 and cell death in cancer cells growing *in vitro* and in animal xenograft models. The most potent HDAC inhibitor, Trichostatin A (TSA) was isolated from *Streptomyces hygroscopicus* in the 1970's, as an antifungal antibiotic against *trichophyton*. Although potent *in vitro*, TSA has limited stability and is therefore not therapeutically useful. Novel compounds with a similar structure, such as suberoylanilide
25 hydroxamate (SAHA), have activity in pre-clinical models, and have shown some anti-cancer activity in phase I studies. However, this compound is also rapidly eliminated, requiring large doses for activity. Other HDAC inhibitors that have been tested in the phase I setting have major side effects (i.e. Depsiptide), or affect histone acetylation by an indirect mechanism (CI-994). Others are still undergoing
30 early clinical investigation.

Potent, metabolically stable, HDAC inhibitors would be more therapeutically useful than many of those currently in clinical trials.

5 A new class of compounds that are inhibitors of HDAC has now been prepared which are believed to be more metabolically stable and more robust to *in vivo* enzyme attack, in which the compounds are characterised by the presence of an *isostere* $S(=O)_n$ (in place of $C=O$ in trichostatin (TSA)).

10 According to a first aspect of the invention, there is provided a compound of general formula (I):



in which:

- 15 R^1 may be (C_6 or C_{10}) aryl, (C_6 or C_{10}) arylalkyl, (C_6 or C_{10}) heteroaryl, (C_3 - C_8) heterocycloalkenyl, (C_5 - C_8) cycloalkene ring, (C_5 - C_8) cycloalkyl, (C_5 - C_8) heterocycloalkyl or a combination thereof to form a linked or fused ring system, the cyclic moiety being optionally substituted with (C_1 - C_{10}) alkyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkenyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkynyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkoxy, (C_1 - C_{10}) thioalkoxy, hydroxyl, hydroxyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) hydroxylalkyl, halo, (C_1 - C_{10}) haloalkyl, amino, amido, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylamino, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylcarbonyloxy, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkoxy carbonyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylcarbonyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylthiocarbonyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylsulfonylamino, aminosulfonyl, (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylsulfinyl, or (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylsulfonyl,
- 20
- 25 R^2 and R^3 may each independently be hydrogen, (C_1 - C_{12}) alkyl, substituted (C_1 - C_{12}) alkyl, or unsaturated (C_1 - C_{12}) comprising one or more $C=C$ bond or $C\equiv C$ bond, (C_6 or C_{10}) aryl or (C_6 or C_{10}) heteroaryl, or a combination thereof to form a linked or fused

ring system, or (C₁-C₁₀) alkyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkenyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkynyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkoxy, (C₁-C₁₀) thioalkoxy, hydroxyl, hydroxyl, (C₁-C₁₀) hydroxylalkyl, halo, (C₁-C₁₀) haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, amino, amido, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylamino, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylcarbonyloxy, (C₁-C₁₀) alkoxycarbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylcarbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylthiocarbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylsulfonylamino, aminosulfonyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylsulfinyl, or (C₁-C₁₀) alkylsulfonyl, in which the saturated or an unsaturated hydrocarbon chain is optionally interrupted by O, S, NR, CO, C(NR), N(R)SO₂, SO₂N(R), N(R)C(O)O, OC(O)N(R), N(R)C(O)N(R), OC(O), C(O)O, OSO₂, SO₂O, or OC(O)O, where R may be independently hydrogen, (C₁-C₁₀) alkyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkenyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkynyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkoxy, (C₁-C₁₀) hydroxylalkyl, hydroxyl, (C₁-C₁₀) haloalkyl, where each of the saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon chains may be optionally substituted with (C₁-C₁₀) alkyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkenyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkynyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkoxy, hydroxyl, hydroxyl, (C₁-C₁₀) hydroxylalkyl, halo, (C₁-C₁₀) haloalkyl, amino, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylcarbonyloxy, (C₁-C₁₀) alkoxycarbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylcarbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylsulfonylamino, aminosulfonyl, or (C₁-C₁₀) alkylsulfonyl,

or R² and R³ optionally form a (C₆ or C₁₀) aryl, (C₆ or C₁₀) arylalkyl, (C₆ or C₁₀) heteroaryl ring which may be a 5, 6 or 7-membered carbon ring containing one or more heteroatoms, (C₃-C₈) heterocycloalkenyl, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkene ring, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkyl, (C₅-C₈) heterocycloalkyl linked ring system, optionally containing up to 3 heteroatoms, e.g. oxygen, nitrogen, sulphur or phosphorous, in which further rings as defined herein may be fused to the ring so formed.

or R¹ and R² optionally form a (C₆ or C₁₀) aryl, (C₆ or C₁₀) arylalkyl, (C₆ or C₁₀) heteroaryl ring which may be a 5, 6 or 7-membered carbon ring containing one or more heteroatoms, (C₃-C₈) heterocycloalkenyl, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkene ring, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkyl, (C₅-C₈) heterocycloalkyl linked ring system, optionally the ring formed may be further substituted with a group R¹ as defined above, or the ring formed may be fused to a further C₆ aryl group which may be optionally substituted with a group R¹ as defined above, or a group R¹R²N, with R¹ and R² as defined above, in which further rings as defined herein may be fused to the ring so formed,

n may be equal to 0, 1 or 2,

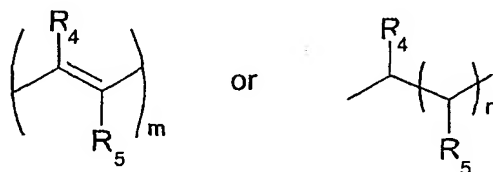
X may be hydroxyl (-OH), -OR, NHR, hydroxamate (-NHOH), NHOR, NROR, NRNHR, or SR

5

where each group R may independently be hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl or substituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, and

10 Y may be 0, 1 or 2 oxygen atoms, or NR where R may be H, OH, OR or a carbon atom, where R may be C₁-C₆ alkyl or substituted C₁-C₆ alkyl.

Q represents



15 wherein m is an integer from 1 to 4; n is an integer from 1 to 8; and R⁴ and R⁵ each independently represents hydrogen, unsubstituted or substituted C₁-C₁₀ alkyl, an unsaturated hydrocarbon chain of up to ten carbon atoms comprising one or more carbon-carbon double bonds, C₆ or C₁₀ aryl, a 5- to 10-membered heterocyclic group, C₁-C₁₀ alkoxy, C₁-C₁₀ thioalkoxy, hydroxyl, halo, cyano, nitro, amino, amido, (C₁-C₁₀ alkyl)carbonyloxy, (C₁-C₁₀ alkoxy)carbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀ alkyl)carbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀ alkyl)thiocarbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀ alkyl)sulfonylamino, aminosulfonyl, C₁-C₁₀ alkylsulfinyl, C₁-C₁₀ alkylsulfonyl, or a saturated or unsaturated C₃-C₁₂ hydrocarbon chain interrupted by O, S, NR, CO, C(NR), N(R)SO₂, SO₂N(R), N(R)C(O)O, OC(O)N(R), N(R)C(O)N(R), OC(O), C(O)O, OSO₂, SO₂O or OC(O)O where R is as defined
20 above and the saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon chain is optionally substituted as defined above;
25

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

The compounds of general formula (I) may also include a *saturated linkage* (with or without substituents, replacing CH=CH in structure (I) adjacent to the COX group. Additionally, the chain linkage (as a whole or in part) may be of any level of saturation, and may incorporate rings fused anywhere onto the chain linking the end group and the COX terminus.

It may be preferred for the definition of the compounds of general formula (I) to be where:

10

R^1 may be (C_6 or C_{10}) aryl, (C_6 or C_{10}) arylalkyl, (C_6 or C_{10}) heteroaryl, (C_3 - C_8) heterocycloalkenyl, (C_5 - C_8) cycloalkene ring, (C_5 - C_8) cycloalkyl, (C_5 - C_8) heterocycloalkyl or a combination thereof to form a linked or fused ring system, the cyclic moiety being optionally substituted with (C_1 - C_6) alkyl, (C_1 - C_6) alkenyl, (C_1 - C_6) alkoxy, (C_1 - C_6) thioalkoxy, hydroxyl, (C_1 - C_6) hydroxylalkyl, halo, (C_1 - C_6) haloalkyl, amino, amido, (C_1 - C_6) alkylamino, (C_1 - C_6) alkylcarbonyloxy, (C_1 - C_6) alkoxycarbonyl, (C_1 - C_6) alkylcarbonyl, (C_1 - C_6) alkylsulfonylamino,

15

R^2 and R^3 may each independently be hydrogen, (C_1 - C_4) alkyl, substituted (C_1 - C_4) alkyl, or unsaturated (C_1 - C_4) comprising one or more C=C bond or C \equiv C bond, (C_6 or C_{10}) aryl or (C_6 or C_{10}) heteroaryl, or a combination thereof to form a linked or fused ring system, or (C_1 - C_4) alkyl, (C_1 - C_4) alkenyl, (C_1 - C_4) alkynyl, (C_1 - C_4) alkoxy, hydroxyl, (C_1 - C_4) hydroxylalkyl, halo, (C_1 - C_4) haloalkyl, amino, amido, (C_1 - C_4) alkylamino, (C_1 - C_4) alkylcarbonyloxy, (C_1 - C_4) alkoxycarbonyl, (C_1 - C_4) alkylcarbonyl, (C_1 - C_4) alkylsulfonylamino, in which the saturated or an unsaturated hydrocarbon chain is optionally interrupted by O, S, NR, CO, C(NR), N(R)SO₂, SO₂N(R), N(R)C(O)O, OC(O)N(R), N(R)C(O)N(R), OC(O), C(O)O, OSO₂, or SO₂O, where R may be independently hydrogen, (C_1 - C_4) alkyl, (C_1 - C_4) alkenyl, (C_1 - C_4) alkynyl, (C_1 - C_4) alkoxy, (C_1 - C_4) hydroxylalkyl, hydroxyl, (C_1 - C_4) haloalkyl, where each of the saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon chains may be optionally substituted with (C_1 - C_4) alkyl, (C_1 - C_4) alkenyl, (C_1 - C_4) alkynyl, (C_1 - C_4) alkoxy, hydroxyl, (C_1 -

20

25

30

C₄) hydroxylalkyl, halo, (C₁-C₄) haloalkyl, amino, (C₁-C₄) alkylcarbonyloxy, (C₁-C₄)
alkoxycarbonyl, (C₁-C₄) alkylcarbonyl, (C₁-C₄) alkylsulfonylamino,

or R² and R³ optionally form a (C₆ or C₁₀) aryl, (C₆ or C₁₀) arylalkyl, (C₆ or C₁₀)
5 heteroaryl, (C₃-C₈) heterocycloalkenyl, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkene ring, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkyl,
(C₅-C₈) heterocycloalkyl linked or fused ring system, optionally containing up to 3
heteroatoms, e.g. oxygen, nitrogen, sulphur or phosphorous.

or R¹ and R² optionally form a (C₆ or C₁₀) aryl, (C₆ or C₁₀) arylalkyl, (C₆ or C₁₀)
10 heteroaryl, (C₃-C₈) heterocycloalkenyl, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkene ring, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkyl,
(C₅-C₈) heterocycloalkyl linked or fused ring system, optionally the ring formed may
be further substituted with a group R¹ as defined above, or the ring formed may be
fused to a further C₆ aryl group which may be optionally substituted with a group R¹
as defined above, or a group R¹R²N, with R¹ and R² as defined above,

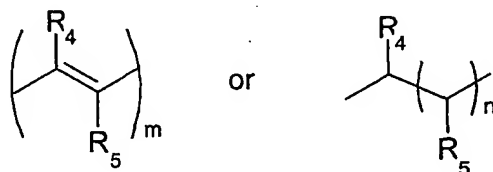
15 n may be equal to 0, 1 or 2,

X may be hydroxyl (-OH), -OR, NHR, hydroxamate (-NHOH), NHOR, NROR,
NRNHR, or SR

20 where each group R may independently be hydrogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl or substituted C₁-C₄
alkyl, and

Y may be 0, 1 or 2 oxygen atoms, or NR where R may be H, OH, OR or a carbon
25 atom, where R may be C₁-C₄ alkyl or substituted C₁-C₄ alkyl.

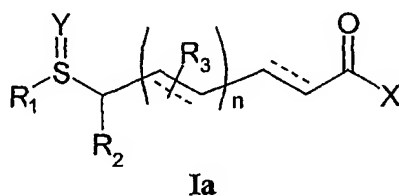
Q represents



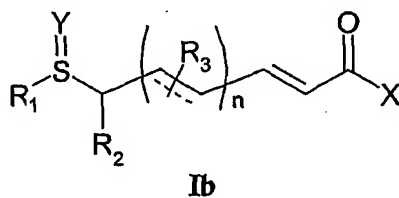
wherein m is an integer from 1 to 4; n is an integer from 1 to 8; and R^4 and R^5 each independently represents hydrogen, unsubstituted or substituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl, an unsaturated hydrocarbon chain of up to ten carbon atoms comprising one or more carbon-carbon double bonds, C_6 or C_{10} aryl, a 5- to 10-membered heterocyclic group, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 thioalkoxy, hydroxyl, halo, cyano, nitro, amino, amido, (C₁-C₄ alkyl)carbonyloxy, (C₁-C₄ alkoxy)carbonyl, (C₁-C₄ alkyl)carbonyl, (C₁-C₄ alkyl)thiocarbonyl, (C₁-C₄ alkyl)sulfonylamino, aminosulfonyl, C_1 - C_4 alkylsulfinyl, C_1 - C_4 alkylsulfonyl, or a saturated or unsaturated C_3 - C_{12} hydrocarbon chain interrupted by O, S, NR, CO, C(NR), N(R)SO₂, SO₂N(R), N(R)C(O)O, OC(O)N(R), N(R)C(O)N(R), OC(O), C(O)O, OSO₂, SO₂O or OC(O)O where R is as defined above and the saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon chain is optionally substituted as defined above.

In a further preferred embodiment, the substituent groups C_1 - C_6 may be replaced by C_1 - C_4 , and the groups C_1 - C_4 may be replaced by C_1 - C_3 , *mutatis mutandis*.

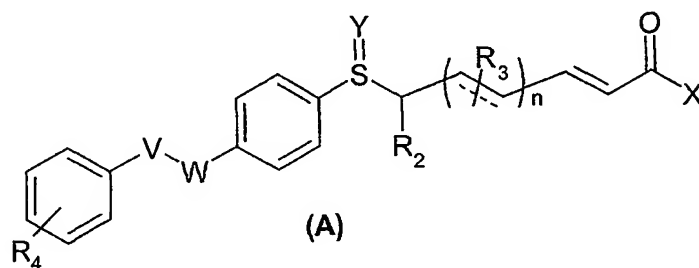
A preferred group of compounds within the general formula (I) have the formula (Ia)



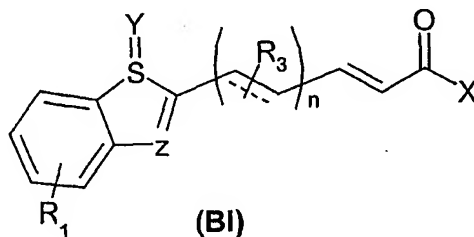
where R^1 , R^2 and R^3 have the definitions given above. In a more preferred embodiment the compounds may be defined by formula (Ib)

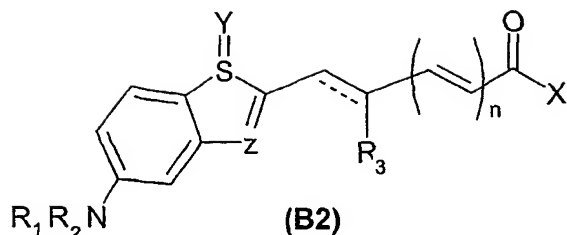


Further preferred groups of compounds within the scope of general formula (I) are (A), (B1), (B2) and (C), where R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 and R^5 have the definitions given above and where each group R may independently be hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl or substituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl.

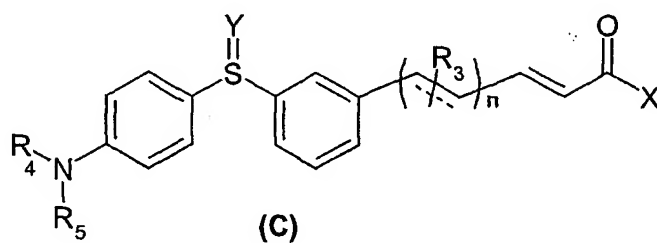


For type (A) with the scope of substituents and rings *etc.* as outlined for (I), in particular, V and W may constitute a single bond between the aromatic (or heterocyclic or alicyclic) rings, or they may take the form $V = CR$ and $W = N$ (such that a linkage $RC=N$ is present), or the form $V = N$ and $W = CR$ (such that a linkage $N=CR$ is present), or a saturated version of either of those linkages (with or without alkyl aryl, heterocyclic, or other substituents) or a linkage of the form VW or $WV = RRC-O$ or $RRC-S$. Additionally, the chain linkage attached to COX may be of any level of saturation, and may incorporate rings fused onto the chain linking the end group and the COX terminus.





For types (B1) and especially to types (B2) both with the scope of substituents and rings already as defined for I above, and $n =$ zero, one or two. However, especially noteworthy for type (B2) are $Y =$ no atom, O or O_2 or NR and $Z =$ CR or N and $n =$ zero, one or two and $X =$ NHOH, OH, NROR, CRROH or derivatives or related groups for X, including any combination of the aforementioned groups and substituents for X, Y and Z. Additionally, the chain linkage may be of any level of saturation, and may incorporate rings fused onto the chain linking the end group and the COX terminus. For both (B1) and (B2), Z may be a one atom linkage of N, or C, in which case can be represented by -CH or -CR, or it may also be a two-atom linkage of varying combinations of atoms, in particular C, O, N, S, SO, SO_2 and forming part of a saturated, partly saturated, or unsaturated ring.



For type (C), in which $Y =$ no atom, O or O_2 or NR and $n =$ zero, one or two and $X =$ NHOH, OH, NROR, CRROH or derivatives or related groups for X, including any combination of the aforementioned groups and substituents for X, Y and Z (although not herein covered by experimental details). Additionally, the chain linkage may be of

any level of saturation, and may incorporate rings fused onto the chain linking the end group and the COX terminus.

Definitions:

- 5 In this specification the term "compound" includes "salt" or "hydrate" unless the context requires otherwise.

As used herein the term "halogen" or its abbreviation "halo" means fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo.

10

As used herein the term "hetero" refers to the presence of one or more atoms that are not carbon atoms. Suitable heteroatoms include, oxygen, sulphur, nitrogen or phosphorus, represented as O, S, N and P, respectively.

- 15 As used herein the term "(C₁-C₆) alkyl" refers to straight chain or branched chain hydrocarbon groups having from one to six carbon atoms. Illustrative of such alkyl groups are methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, *sec*-butyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, neopentyl, and hexyl. From one to five carbon atoms (C₁-C₅), or from one to four carbon atoms (C₁-C₄) may be preferred.

20

As used herein the term "(C₁-C₁₂) alkyl" refers to straight chain or branched chain hydrocarbon groups having from one to ten carbon atoms. Illustrative of such alkyl groups are methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, *sec*-butyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, heptyl, octyl, nonyl, decyl, undecyl and dodecyl. From one to ten

25 carbon (C₁-C₁₀) atoms or from one to six carbon atoms (C₁-C₆) may be preferred.

25

The presence of a partial carbon-carbon bond is indicated in general formula (I) and should be interpreted as showing either a full double bond or a single bond (in which case hydrogen atoms are included to make up the full valency of carbon).

30

The term "(C₆ or C₁₀)aryl" includes phenyl and naphthyl.

As used herein, the term "(C₅-C₈)cycloalkyl" refers to an alicyclic group having from 5 to 8 carbon atoms. Illustrative of such cycloalkyl groups are cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl.

5 As used herein, the term "(C₅-C₈)cycloalkene ring" refers to an alicyclic ring having from 5 to 8 atoms and having in addition one or more double bonds. Illustrative of such cycloalkenyl groups are cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl and cyclooctenyl.

10 In compounds of this invention, the presence of an asymmetric carbon atom gives rise to enantiomers. The presence of several asymmetric carbon atoms give rise to diastereoisomers, each of which consists of two enantiomers, with the appropriate R or S stereochemistry at each chiral centre. The invention is understood to include all such diastereoisomers, optically active enantiomers and mixtures thereof.

15 The term "suitable salt" refers to a salt prepared by contacting a compound of formula (I) with an acid or base whose counterpart ion does not interfere with the intended use of the compound. Examples include the sodium salt or magnesium salt of a phosphate derivative or the salt formed from a primary, secondary or tertiary amine where the compound of general formula (I) is a carboxylic acid. An example of a primary amine
20 salt can be the cyclohexylammonium salt, a suitable secondary amine salt may be the piperidine salt and a tertiary amine salt may be the triethylamine salt.

References to a substituent group R in the specification define a group that may be independently be hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl or substituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, or substituted
25 benzyl (C₆ aryl). Where more than one group R is used to define a structural formula then each group R may independently have the meanings defined herein.

References to alkylamino include mono-, di-, or tri-nitro substituted carbon atoms unless the context specifies otherwise. References to amido include CONR, where R
30 may be Hydrogen.

Referemces to a fused ring system include both aromatic and alicyclic ring systems. The ring may be fully or partially saturated or unsaturated.

5 Unless the context specifies otherwise, substitutions to benzene rings (C_6 aryl) may be at the *ortho*, *meta* or *para* positions, although substitution at the *para* position is preferred.

10 As used herein, the term “(C_6 - C_{10}) heteroaryl” refers to a 6 or 10-membered ring system having one or more heteroatoms in the ring.

As used herein, the term “(C_3 - C_8) heterocycloalkenyl” refers to a ring system having from 3 to 8 members, preferably 5, 6 or 7 members, in which one or more heteroatoms is present in the ring.

15 As used herein, the term “(C_5 - C_8) heterocycloalkyl” refers to a ring system having from 5 to 8 members, preferably 5, 6 or 7 members, in which one or more heteroatoms is present in the ring.

20 Preferred compounds falling within the scope of general formula (I) are those in which R^2 and R^3 are both Hydrogen; R^2 is methyl (CH_3) and R^3 is Hydrogen; R^2 is Hydrogen and R^3 is methyl (CH_3); or R^2 and R^3 are both methyl (CH_3).

25 Preferably R^1 is (C_6 or C_{10}) aryl, optionally substituted by halo, preferably chlorine, by (C_1 - C_{10}) alkoxy, preferably methoxy ($-OCH_3$), by (C_1 - C_{10}) alkylamino, preferably dimethylamino.

Preferably X is $-OH$, $-OCH_3$, $-OC_2H_5$ or $NHOH$.

30 Preferably, Y is represented by one or two oxygen atoms.

When R^2 and R^3 are both Hydrogen (H), Y is equal to zero oxygen atoms, and n is equal to 1, R^1 may be one of

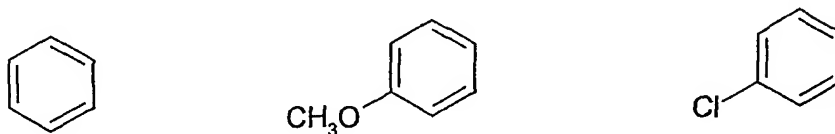


and X may be $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{OC}_2\text{H}_5$ or NHOH

5

Examples of such compounds are compounds 6a, 6b, 6c, 6d, 6e, 7b, and 7c.

When R^2 and R^3 are both Hydrogen (H), Y is equal to one oxygen atom, and n is equal to 1, R^1 may be one of



10

and X may be $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{OC}_2\text{H}_5$ or NHOH .

Examples of such compounds are compounds 8a, 8b, 8c, 8d, 9a, and 9b.

15

When R^2 and R^3 are both Hydrogen (H), Y is equal to two oxygen atoms and n is equal to 1, R^1 may be one of

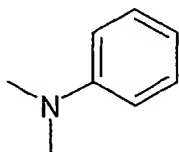


and X may be $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{OC}_2\text{H}_5$ or NHOH

20

Examples of such compounds are compounds 10a, 10b, 11a, 13b, and 14a.

When R^2 and R^3 are both methyl (CH_3), Y is equal to zero oxygen atoms, and n is equal to zero, R^1 may be



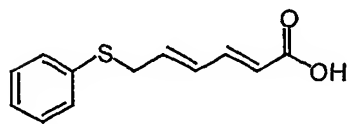
5

and X may be $-\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{OC}_2\text{H}_5$ or $-\text{OH}$

Examples of such compounds are compounds 21b and 22b.

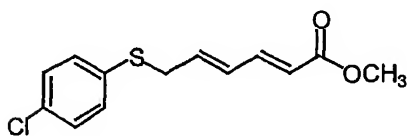
- 10 Particularly, preferred compounds are 6-benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxamide (compound 11a) and 6-(-4-chlorobenzenesulfonyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxamide (compound 9a).

- 15 Preferred compounds of general formula I include those in which, independently or in any compatible combination:



(6a)

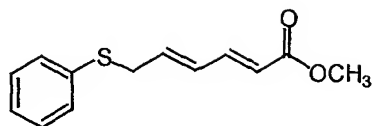
6-Phenylsulfanyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid



(6b)

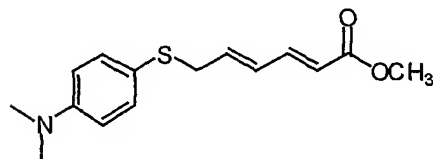
20

6-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester

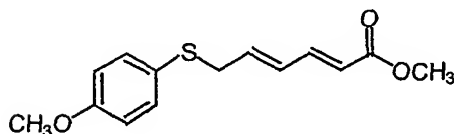


(6c)

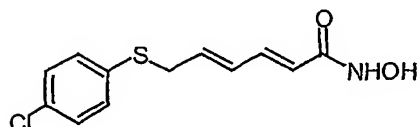
6-Phenylsulfanyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester



5 6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (6d)



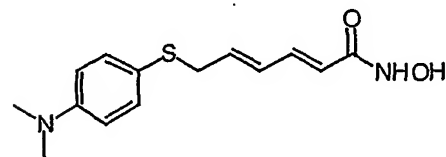
6-(4-Methoxy-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (6e)



10

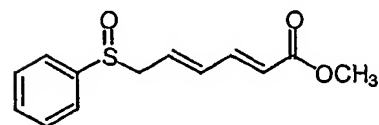
(7b)

6-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide



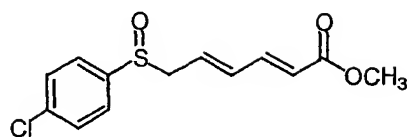
6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (7c)

15



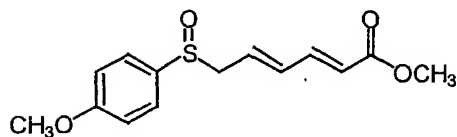
(8a)

6-Phenylsulfinyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester



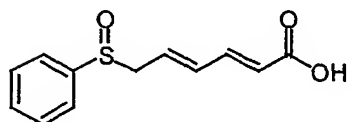
(8b)

6-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester



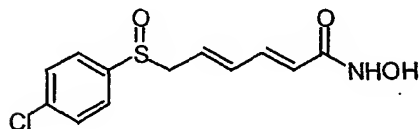
(8c)

5 6-(4-Methoxy-benzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester



6-Benzenesulfinyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid

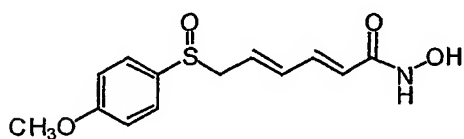
(8d)



10

(9a)

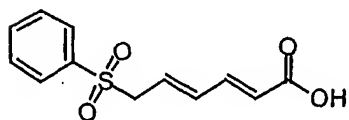
6-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide



(9b)

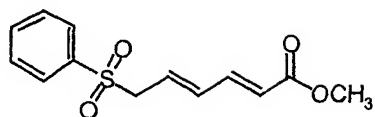
6-(4-Methoxy-benzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide

15



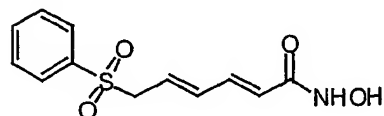
(10a)

6-Benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid

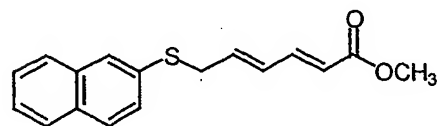


(10b)

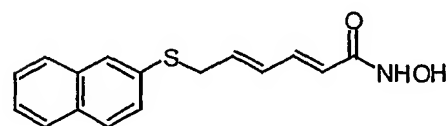
6-Benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester



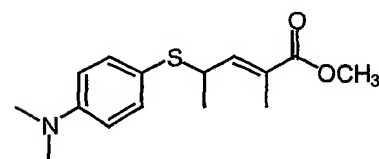
5 6-Benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (11a)



6-(Naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (13b)



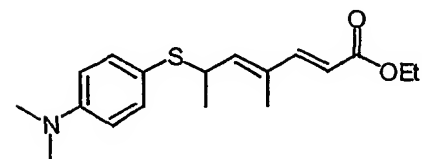
10 6-(Naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (14a)



(21b)

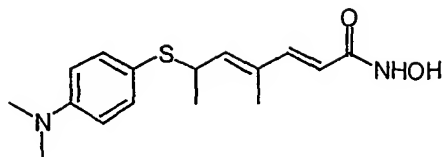
4-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-2-methyl-pent-2-enoic acid methyl ester

15



(24c)

6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-4-methyl-hepta-2,4-dienoic acid ethyl ester



(25c)

6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-4-methyl-hepta-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide

or one of the following compounds,

- 5
- 6-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28b)
- 7-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-heptanoic acid ethyl ester (28c)
- 6-(4-Amino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28d)
- 6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28e)
- 10 6-(4-((4-Chlorobenzyl)-methylamino)-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28f)
- 6-(4-(4-Chlorobenzenesulfonylamino)-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28g)
- 6-(4-Bromo-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28h)
- 15 6-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-ylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28i)
- 6-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide (29b)
- 6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxamide (29c)
- 6-(4-(4-Chlorobenzenesulfonylamino)-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxamide (29g)
- 20 6-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-ylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxamide (29i)
- 6-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (30b)
- 7-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-heptanoic acid ethyl ester (30c)
- 6-(4-Dimethylamino-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (30e)
- 6-(4-((4-Chlorobenzyl)-methylamino)-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (30f)
- 25 6-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-ylsulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (30i)
- 6-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide (31a)
- 7-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-heptanoic acid hydroxyamide (31c)
- 6-(4-Dimethylamino-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide (31e)

6-(4-((4-Chlorobenzyl)-methylamino)-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxamide
(31f)

6-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-sulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide (31i)

(2E,4E)-5-(5-Dimethylamino-benzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl)-penta-2,4-dienoic acid ethyl
5 ester (41a)

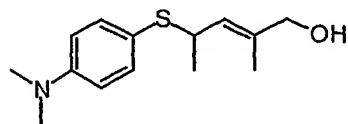
(2E,4E)-5-(5-Dimethylaminobenzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl)-penta-2,4-dienoic acid
hydroxamide (42a)

(E)-3-(3-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester (51a.

(E)-3-(3-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-phenyl)-*N*-hydroxy-acrylamide (52a)

10

In an alternative embodiment of the invention, the substituted carbonyl group -COX
shown in general formula (I) may be replaced with -CH₂OH. An example of such a
compound of this type is,

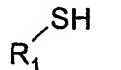


15

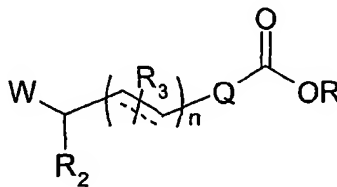
22b

4-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-2-methyl-pent-2-en-1-ol

According to a second aspect of the invention there is provided a process for the
preparation of a compound of general formula (I), comprising the addition of a
20 compound of general formula (II) to general formula (III),



(II)



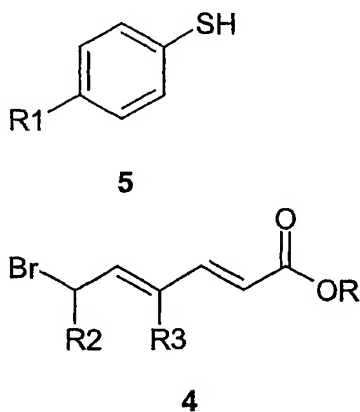
(III)

optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis, where W is a leaving group that may be a halogen atom (e.g. bromine, chlorine, iodine), or benzene sulphonate, para-toluenesulphonate, trifluoromethylsulphonate.

- 5 Hydrolysis may be suitably carried out under alkaline conditions, for example with aqueous hydroxylamine, or aqueous hydroxylamine in the presence of an alkali metal hydroxide in aqueous solution, e.g. sodium hydroxide, or potassium hydroxide. Oxidation may be carried out using a peracid, for example *meta*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid, or sodium periodate.

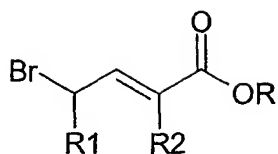
10

A preferred embodiment of the process of this aspect of the invention may comprise the addition of a compound of general formula (5) to general formula (4),

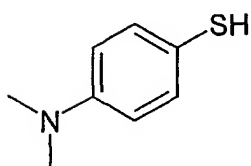


- 15 optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis.

A preferred embodiment of the process of this aspect of the invention may comprise the addition of a compound of general formula (20) to a compound of general formula (17),



17

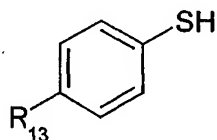


20

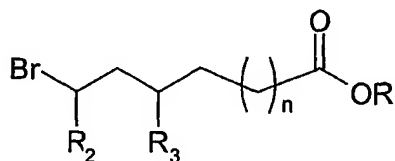
optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis.

5

Another preferred embodiment of the process of this aspect of the invention may comprise the addition of a compound of general formula (5) to a compound of general formula (27)



5

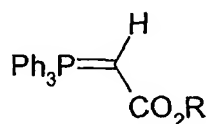


27

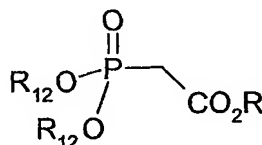
10

optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis. R^{13} may be as for R^2 defined above.

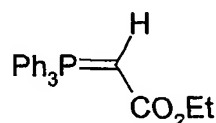
It may also be desired to further derivatise compounds prepared according to the process of this aspect of the invention by further reacting the aldehyde compound corresponding to the product of the addition of a compound of general formula (II) to
 5 general formula (III), with a stabilised phosphorous ylid compound.



or the reaction may be carried out using a compound of the formula, in which R^{12} may
 10 as defined for R^{15} herein



Suitably, the stabilised phosphorous ylid compound is (triphenylphosphanylidene)-
 15 acetic acid ethyl ester.

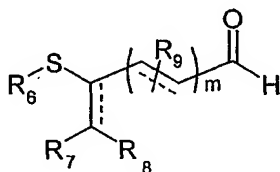


R^{14} may be hydrogen, ($\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$) alkyl, preferably methyl or ethyl, or phenyl, or a 5-, 6-
 20 or 7-membered heterocycle ring (heterocycloalkyl or heterocycloalkenyl), as defined above, or a substituted derivative thereof.

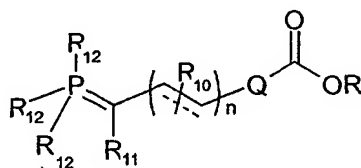
R^{15} may be hydrogen, (C₁-C₆) alkyl, preferably methyl or ethyl, or phenyl, or a 5-, 6- or 7-membered heterocycle ring (heterocycloalkyl or heterocycloalkenyl), as defined above, or a substituted derivative thereof.

5 R^{17} may be as defined for R above.

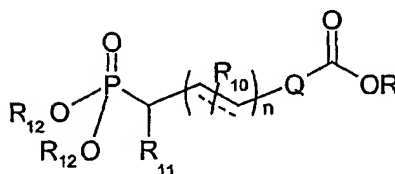
According to a third aspect of the invention, there is provided a process for the preparation of a compound of general formula (I), comprising the addition of a compound of general formula (IV) to general formula (Va) or (Vb),



(IV)



(Va)



(Vb)

optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis.

R^6 may as defined for R^1 above

20 R^7 , R^8 , R^9 , and R^{10} , may each independently be as defined for R2 above.

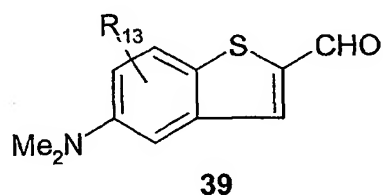
R^{11} may as for R^{14} defined herein

R^{12} may be as for R^{15} as defined herein.

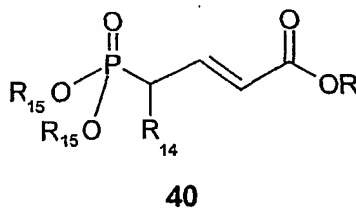
R^6 and R^7 can be fused as for R^1 and R^2 as defined above.

5 R^8 and R^9 can be fused as defined for R^2 and R^3 as defined above.

A preferred embodiment of the process of this aspect of the invention may comprise the addition of a compound of general formula (39) to a compound of general formula (40)



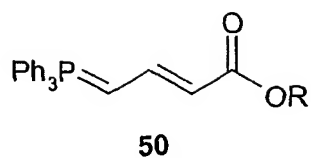
10



15

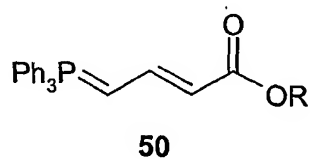
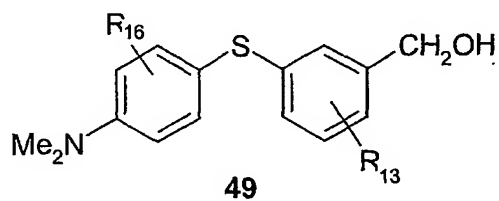
or a compound of general formula (50)

20



optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis.

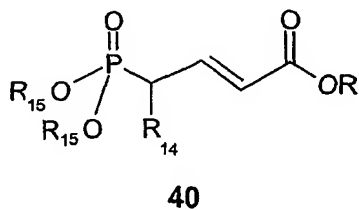
- 5 A preferred embodiment of the process of this aspect of the invention may comprise the addition to a compound of general formula (50) the aldehyde obtained by oxidation of a compound of general formula (49)



10

or a compound of general formula (40)

15



5 optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis.

Reference in the present application is now made to a number of reaction schemes which are present for the purposes or illustration only and are not to be construed as being limiting on the present invention. Schemes 1, 2 3, 4 and 5 are shown in Figures
10 1 to 5. Figure 6 shows a generalisation of the processes described in the second and third aspects of the invention.

Synthetic Routes.

In all Schemes and in the experimental section, all the C=C double bonds that form
15 part of the chain attached to the hydroxamic acid were isolated as the *trans*-isomer or *trans-trans* isomer (R^1 and R^2 , or R^2 and R^3 are ignored for the purpose of the stereochemical description '*trans*' used above). In Scheme 1 is shown a general route to hydroxamic acid derivatives containing a sulfide (type 7), a sulfoxide (type 9) and a sulfone (type 11) linkage. Those types can be accessed through a sequence involving
20 addition of a thiol 5 to an unsaturated bromo ester 4 (or similar chloro or iodo derivative) to give an ester 6 which can be oxidised to 8 using sodium metaperiodate (or similar oxidising agent such as hydrogen peroxide). The corresponding sulfones 10 can be prepared either by oxidation of 6 or 8, usually using a peracid, such as *meta*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid. Reaction of 6, 8 or 10 with hydroxylamine (usually
25 an aqueous solution, but otherwise a salt such as hydroxylamine hydrochloride together with a base, typically sodium hydroxide or potassium hydroxide). The unsaturated bromo esters 4 were prepared by bromination of the corresponding esters 3, usually using *N*-bromosuccinimide together with a sun lamp of 250 W (*i.e.* in the range 100- to 500 W for small-scale reactions). Such brominations can also be
30 performed using a peroxide initiator such as dibenzoyl peroxide. The esters 3 can be conveniently prepared by treating the corresponding carboxylic acid 2 with the appropriate alcohol (ROH) in the presence of sulfuric acid (or other catalyst).

Although a sequence of general utility is implied in Scheme 1, compounds of particular interest include $R^2=R^3=H$; $R^2=Me$, $R^3=H$; $R^2=H$, $R^3=Me$ and $R^2=R^3=Me$ for the set of compounds 2 - 4 and 6 - 11, 13 and 14.

5

Scheme 1 is intended to include aromatic and heteroaromatic rings, single, fused or poly-condensed ring systems without limitation (in place of the single benzene ring shown for compounds 5 - 11) and with or without a wide variety of substituents. As an example, 2-naphthalenethiol 12 was shown to react with bromo ester 4 to give ester 13 which was reacted with aqueous hydroxylamine to give hydroxamic acid 14. Hydroxamic acids of type 7, 9, 11 and 14 are of particular interest as inhibitors of histone deacetylase. Some of the corresponding carboxylic acids 6, 8, 10 and 13 are also inhibitors of histone deacetylase.

15 In Scheme 2 is shown a general route to hydroxamic acid derivatives containing an *N,N*-dimethylamino group (e.g. 25), and the corresponding esters (e.g. 24) from which they are made. Hydrolysis of esters such as 24 provides the corresponding carboxylic acids which may also be inhibitors of histone deacetylase. The hydroxamic acid derivatives such as 25 are especially noteworthy as inhibitors of histone deacetylase, and they possess close structural analogies to the trichostatin A, a potent inhibitor of histone deacetylase. Scheme 2 is illustrated with an *N,N*-dimethylamino group, but is intended to include a wide range of substituents attached to nitrogen, including but not limited to monoalkyl, dialkyl, alkyl together with aryl, diaryl, one or more heterocyclic substituents and a wide variety of other substituents with unsaturated and/or heteroatom functionality. The synthetic route of Scheme 2 is intended to apply to additional substituents in either the *ortho*- or *para*-positions, or both. It is also intended to apply to more than one such amino (or similar *N*-substituent) placed at a combination of two or more of the *ortho*-, *meta*- or *para*-positions as appropriate.

30 A principal feature of Scheme 2 is the reductive amination of a carbonyl compound (illustrated with formaldehyde, but applicable to a wide variety of carbonyl compounds) with the disulfide 18 followed by a cleavage using tri-*n*-butylphosphine

(or other phosphine) to give *in situ* the thiol **20** which is reacted with an unsaturated bromo ester **17** to give the sulfide **21**. Reduction of **21** is conveniently achieved using di-isobutylaluminium hydride (DIBAL) to give the alcohol **22** which is treated with pyridine-sulfur trioxide complex to give the aldehyde **23** which need not be isolated and which is reacted *in situ* with a stabilised phosphorus ylid such as (triphenylphosphanylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester to give **24** or a related sulfide that is reacted with hydroxylamine (or a salt or other derivative of hydroxylamine) to give the hydroxamic acid such as **25**. The route in Scheme 2 is particularly effective for the incorporation of amino and other nitrogen-containing substituents. The scope of the reductive amination is such that the aromatic amino group (ArNH_2) may be reacted first with one aldehyde or ketone under reductive conditions, and the resulting secondary amine then reacted with a second aldehyde or ketone (which may be the same as the first aldehyde or ketone or different from it), again under reductive conditions.

In Scheme 3 is shown a general route to hydroxamic acid derivatives containing a sulfide (type **29**), a sulfoxide (type **31**) and a sulfone (type **33**) linkage. Those types can be accessed through a sequence involving addition of a thiol **5** to a bromo ester **27** (or similar chloro or iodo derivative) to give an ester **28** which can be oxidised to **30** using sodium metaperiodate (or similar oxidising agent such as hydrogen peroxide). The corresponding sulfones **32** can be prepared either by oxidation of **28** or **30**, usually using a peracid, such as *meta*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid. Reaction of **28**, **30** or **32** with hydroxylamine in the presence or absence of alkali, typically potassium hydroxide or sodium hydroxide (usually an aqueous solution, but otherwise a salt such as hydroxylamine hydrochloride together with a base, typically sodium hydroxide or potassium hydroxide). The bromo esters **27** can be conveniently prepared by treating the bromo acids **26** with the appropriate alcohol (ROH) in the presence of sulfuric acid (or other catalyst).

A useful feature of Scheme 3 is the reductive amination of a carbonyl compound (illustrated with formaldehyde, but applicable to a wide variety of carbonyl compounds) with the compounds **28** that possess an aromatic amino group (*e.g.*

$R^{13}=NH_2$). The general procedure of reductive amination using a combination of formaldehyde or its equivalent with another aldehyde, especially an aromatic or heteroaromatic aldehyde, has been worked out and is exemplified in the conversion of amine 28d into the tertiary amine 28f (using *p*-chlorobenzaldehyde and formaldehyde). The incorporation of such a procedure into Scheme 3 is particularly effective for the incorporation of amino and other nitrogen-containing substituents. The scope of the reductive amination is such that the aromatic amino group ($ArNH_2$) may be reacted first with one aldehyde or ketone under reductive conditions, and the resulting secondary amine then reacted with a second aldehyde or ketone (which may be the same as the first aldehyde or ketone or different from it), again under reductive conditions. Thus, types 28 where R^1 or other aryl substituent is amino (NH_2) can be converted into their derivatives that contain a secondary or tertiary amine, and those amino esters may then be hydrolysed to the corresponding carboxylic acids or converted into the corresponding hydroxamic acids by methods described herein.

A notable optional feature of Scheme 3 is the possibility of coupling a substituent on the aromatic (or heteroaromatic) ring with a boronic acid by means of a Suzuki reaction, usually catalysed by palladium in ligated form. An example is the conversion of bromo compound 28h into the biphenyl derivative 28i. Several other metal-catalysed coupling processes of 28h, or similar such compounds (chloride, *O*-trifluoromethanesulfonate etc.) can be envisaged, notably Heck reactions and related processes. Such metal-catalysed processes could also be carried out at an earlier stage, prior to reaction with the alkyl halide such as 27 (probably with suitable protection at sulfur).

Scheme 3 is intended to include aromatic and heteroaromatic rings, single, fused or poly-condensed ring systems without limitation (in place of the single benzene ring shown for compounds 26 - 33) and with or without a wide variety of substituents. Hydroxamic acids of types 29, 31 and 33 are of particular interest as inhibitors of histone deacetylase. Some of the corresponding carboxylic esters 28, 30 and 32, and/or their corresponding carboxylic acids are also likely to be inhibitors of histone deacetylase.

Although a sequence of general utility is implied in Scheme 3, compounds of particular interest include $R^2=R^3=H$; $R^2=Me$, $R^3=H$; $R^2=H$, $R^3=Me$ and $R^2=R^3=Me$ and with $n=1$ or 2 for the set of compounds 26 - 33.

5

In Scheme 4 is shown a general route to hydroxamic acid derivatives containing an *N,N*-dimethylamino group attached to a benzothiophene ring (e.g. 42), and the corresponding esters (e.g. 41) from which they are made. Hydrolysis of esters such as 41 provides the corresponding carboxylic acids that may also be inhibitors of histone deacetylase. Scheme 4 is illustrated with an *N,N*-dimethylamino group, but is intended to include a wide range of substituents attached to nitrogen, including but not limited to monoalkyl, dialkyl, alkyl together with aryl, diaryl, one or more heterocyclic substituents and a wide variety of other substituents with unsaturated and/or heteroatom functionality. The synthetic route of Scheme 4 is intended to apply to additional substituents on either ring, or on both. It is also intended to apply to more than one such amino (or similar *N*-substituent) placed at various positions.

10

A principal feature of Scheme 4 is the reductive amination of a carbonyl compound (illustrated with formaldehyde, but applicable to a wide variety of carbonyl compounds) with the nitro compound 36. Although not illustrated as such in Scheme 4, the general procedure of reductive amination using a combination of formaldehyde or its equivalent with another aldehyde, especially an aromatic or heteroaromatic aldehyde, has been worked out and is exemplified in the conversion of amine 28d into the tertiary amine 28f (using *p*-chlorobenzaldehyde and formaldehyde). Reduction of 37 or a secondary or tertiary amine in which the dimethylamino group has been replaced by other substituents is conveniently achieved using lithium aluminium hydride to give the alcohol 38 which is treated with pyridine-sulfur trioxide complex to give the aldehyde 39 which is reacted with a phosphonate (40) (or as appropriate a stabilised phosphorus ylid such as (triphenylphosphanylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester (or a vinylogous homologue, especially $n=1$)) to give 41 or a related benzothiazole that is reacted with hydroxylamine in the presence or absence of alkali, typically potassium hydroxide or sodium hydroxide (usually an aqueous solution, but otherwise

20

25

30

a salt such as hydroxylamine hydrochloride together with a base, typically sodium hydroxide or potassium hydroxide), to give the hydroxamic acid such as 42. The route in Scheme 4 is particularly effective for the incorporation of amino and other nitrogen-containing substituents. The scope of the reductive amination is such that the aromatic amino group (ArNH_2) may be reacted first with one aldehyde or ketone under reductive conditions, and the resulting secondary amine then reacted with a second aldehyde or ketone (which may be the same as the first aldehyde or ketone or different from it), again under reductive conditions.

Scheme 4 is intended to include aromatic and heteroaromatic rings, single, fused or poly-condensed ring systems without limitation (in place of the single substituent R^1 shown for compounds 34, 36-39, 41 and 42) and with or without a wide variety of substituents. Hydroxamic acids of types 42 are of particular interest as inhibitors of histone deacetylase. Some of the corresponding carboxylic esters and/or their corresponding carboxylic acids are also likely to be inhibitors of histone deacetylase.

Although a sequence of general utility is implied in Scheme 4, compounds of particular interest include $\text{R}^{15}=\text{H}$ or Me and with $n=1$ or 2 for the set of compounds 41 ($\text{R}=\text{H}$, methyl or ethyl) and 42. Also of interest are the same compounds but with a partly saturated chain, with or without substituents additional to those given in type 41 and 42. For example, a saturated or partly saturated phosphonate or phosphonium ylid when reacted with 39 would give a partly saturated system corresponding to 41 which could be converted into the hydroxamic acids corresponding to 42. Alternatively, selective reduction of 41 at the site adjacent to the benzothiazole ring could be achieved, perhaps with a silane-acid reagent such as $\text{Et}_3\text{SiH-TFA}$. Lastly, fully saturated chains could be obtained by catalytic hydrogenation, typically using hydrogen and a catalyst of palladium on carbon (or other reduction method or different reducing system) of the double bonds in 41. The esters so obtained could then be reacted converted by the methods previously outlined into the saturated chain hydroxamic acids corresponding to 42.

In Scheme 5 is shown a general route to hydroxamic acid derivatives containing a sulfide (type 52). Those types can be accessed through a sequence involving addition of a thiol 45 to a *p*-chloro nitro aromatic or heteroaromatic compound (and its related halo or other displaceable substituent analogues) such as 46 to give a sulfide 47 whose
5 nitro group can be reduced to amino which either by isolation or preferably *in situ* can be reductively aminated according to the procedures and scope described above. Thus, the general procedure of reductive amination using a combination of formaldehyde or its equivalent with another aldehyde, especially an aromatic or heteroaromatic aldehyde, has been worked out and is exemplified in the conversion of
10 amine 47a into the tertiary amine 48a (using and formaldehyde). The scope of the reductive amination is such that the aromatic amino group (ArNH₂) may be reacted first with one aldehyde or ketone under reductive conditions, and the resulting secondary amine then reacted with a second aldehyde or ketone (which may be the same as the first aldehyde or ketone or different from it), again under reductive
15 conditions.

Reduction of amine 48 or a secondary or tertiary amine in which the dimethylamino group has been replaced by other substituents is conveniently achieved using lithium aluminium hydride (but also possibly by other reducing agents and not excluding the
20 possibility of catalytic reduction) to give the alcohol 49 which is treated with pyridine-sulfur trioxide complex to give the aldehyde corresponding to 49 which (preferably *in situ*) is reacted with a stabilised phosphorus ylid 50 such as (triphenylphosphanylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester (or a vinylogous homologue, especially *n*=0 or 1) to give 51 or a related sulfide that is reacted with hydroxylamine
25 in the presence or absence of alkali, typically potassium hydroxide or sodium hydroxide (usually an aqueous solution, but otherwise a salt such as hydroxylamine hydrochloride together with a base, typically sodium hydroxide or potassium hydroxide), to give the hydroxamic acid such as 52.

30 It is expected that sulfoxides and sulfones corresponding to 51 can be prepared by oxidation, principal using a peracid, such as *meta*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid, but also possibly by other reagents such as dioxiranes or air and a catalyst that may or may not

contain a metal, salts of a metal or a combination of metals or their salts or metals with salts. Further it is expected that a number of the sulfoxides and/or sulfones corresponding to 51 (especially $R^4=H$, Me or Et) and the sulfoxides and/or sulfones corresponding to 52 will significantly inhibit histone deacetylase.

5

The esters 45 can be conveniently prepared by treating the carboxylic acids 44 with the appropriate alcohol (ROH) in the presence of sulfuric acid (or other catalyst). The carboxylic acids 44 can be conveniently prepared by treating the carboxylic acids 43 with a mixture of zinc and hydrochloric acid. (A metal other than zinc could also be suitable, including iron and also tin).

10

Scheme 5 is intended to include aromatic and heteroaromatic rings, single, fused or poly-condensed ring systems without limitation, (in place of the single benzene ring shown for compounds 43 – 46 and/or in place of one or other or both of the benzene rings shown for compounds 47 – 52) and with or without a wide variety of substituents in any of those cases.

15

Although a sequence of general utility is implied in Scheme 5, compounds of particular interest for the set of compounds 51 ($R=H$, methyl or ethyl) and similarly for 52, those being likely to be inhibitors of histone deacetylase, especially the latter. Also of interest are the same compounds but with a partly or fully saturated chain, with or without substituents additional to those given in type 51 and 52. For example, a saturated or partly saturated phosphonate or phosphonium ylid when reacted with 49 would give a partly saturated system corresponding to 51 that could be converted into the hydroxamic acids corresponding to 52. Alternatively, selective reduction of 51 ($n=2$) at the site adjacent to the (hetero)aromatic ring could be achieved, perhaps with a silane-acid reagent such as $Et_3SiH-TFA$. Lastly, fully saturated chains could be obtained by catalytic hydrogenation, typically using hydrogen and a catalyst of palladium on carbon (or other reduction method or different reducing system) of the double bonds in 51. The esters so obtained could then be reacted converted by the methods previously outlined into the saturated chain hydroxamic acids corresponding to 42.

20

25

30

In the above reaction schemes, reference is made to the use of a stabilised phosphorous ylid or a phosphonate compound (e.g. 40 or 50) and either can be used if appropriate. It will also be apparent that the phosphorous ylid or a phosphonate compound can be increased in carbon chain length so as to increase the overall carbon chain length of the final product as desired.

According to a fourth aspect of the invention, there is provided a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of general formula (I), and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable adjuvant and/or diluent.

The medicament will usually be supplied as part of a sterile, pharmaceutical composition which will normally include a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. This pharmaceutical composition may be in any suitable form, (depending upon the desired method of administering it to a patient).

It may be provided in unit dosage form, will generally be provided in a sealed container and may be provided as part of a kit. Such a kit would normally (although not necessarily) include instructions for use. It may include a plurality of said unit dosage forms.

The pharmaceutical composition may be adapted for administration by any appropriate route, for example by the oral (including buccal or sublingual), rectal, nasal, topical (including buccal, sublingual or transdermal), vaginal or parenteral (including subcutaneous, intramuscular, intravenous or intradermal) route. Such compositions may be prepared by any method known in the art of pharmacy, for example by admixing the active ingredient with the carrier(s) or excipient(s) under sterile conditions.

Pharmaceutical compositions adapted for oral administration may be presented as discrete units such as capsules or tablets; as powders or granules; as solutions, syrups or suspensions (in aqueous or non-aqueous liquids; or as edible foams or whips; or as emulsions)

Suitable excipients for tablets or hard gelatine capsules include lactose, maize starch or derivatives thereof, stearic acid or salts thereof. Suitable excipients for use with soft gelatine capsules include for example vegetable oils, waxes, fats, semi-solid, or liquid polyols etc. For the preparation of solutions and syrups, excipients which may be used include for example water, polyols and sugars. For the preparation of suspensions oils (e.g. vegetable oils) may be used to provide oil-in-water or water in oil suspensions.

Pharmaceutical compositions adapted for transdermal administration may be presented as discrete patches intended to remain in intimate contact with the epidermis of the recipient for a prolonged period of time. For example, the active ingredient may be delivered from the patch by iontophoresis as generally described in *Pharmaceutical Research*, 3(6):318 (1986).

Pharmaceutical compositions adapted for topical administration may be formulated as ointments, creams, suspensions, lotions, powders, solutions, pastes, gels, sprays, aerosols or oils. For infections of the eye or other external tissues, for example mouth and skin, the compositions are preferably applied as a topical ointment or cream. When formulated in an ointment, the active ingredient may be employed with either a paraffinic or a water-miscible ointment base. Alternatively, the active ingredient may be formulated in a cream with an oil-in-water cream base or a water-in-oil base. Pharmaceutical compositions adapted for topical administration to the eye include eye drops wherein the active ingredient is dissolved or suspended in a suitable carrier, especially an aqueous solvent. Pharmaceutical compositions adapted for topical administration in the mouth include lozenges, pastilles and mouth washes. Pharmaceutical compositions adapted for rectal administration may be presented as suppositories or enemas.

Pharmaceutical compositions adapted for nasal administration wherein the carrier is a solid include a coarse powder having a particle size for example in the range 20 to 500 microns which is administered in the manner in which snuff is taken, i.e. by rapid inhalation through the nasal passage from a container of the powder held close up to the

nose. Suitable compositions wherein the carrier is a liquid, for administration as a nasal spray or as nasal drops, include aqueous or oil solutions of the active ingredient:

5 Pharmaceutical compositions adapted for administration by inhalation include fine particle dusts or mists which may be generated by means of various types of metered dose pressurised aerosols, nebulizers or insufflators.

10 Pharmaceutical compositions adapted for vaginal administration may be presented as pessaries, tampons, creams, gels, pastes, foams or spray formulations.

15 Pharmaceutical compositions adapted for parenteral administration include aqueous and non-aqueous sterile injection solution which may contain anti-oxidants, buffers, bacteriostats and solutes which render the formulation substantially isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient; and aqueous and non-aqueous sterile suspensions which may include suspending agents and thickening agents. Excipients which may be used for injectable solutions include water, alcohols, polyols, glycerine and vegetable oils, for example. The compositions may be presented in unit-dose or multi-dose containers, for example sealed ampoules and vials, and may be stored in a freeze-dried (lyophilized) condition requiring only the addition of the sterile liquid carried, for example water for
20 injections, immediately prior to use. Extemporaneous injection solutions and suspensions may be prepared from sterile powders, granules and tablets.

25 The pharmaceutical compositions may contain preserving agents, solubilising agents, stabilising agents, wetting agents, emulsifiers, sweeteners, colourants, odourants, salts (substances of the present invention may themselves be provided in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt), buffers, coating agents or antioxidants. They may also contain therapeutically active agents in addition to the substance of the present invention.

30 Dosages of the substance of the present invention can vary between wide limits, depending upon the disease or disorder to be treated, the age and condition of the

individual to be treated, etc. and a physician will ultimately determine appropriate dosages to be used.

5 The dosage depends on a variety of factors including the age, weight and condition of the patient and the route of administration. The dosage for a particular patient will be determined by a physician. Typically, however, the dosage adopted for each route of administration when a compound of the invention is administered to adult humans is 0.001 to 500 mg/kg, most commonly in the range of 0.01 to 100 mg/kg, body weight, for instance, 0.01 to 50 mg/kg. Such a dosage may be given, for example, from 1 to 5
10 times daily by bolus infusion, infusion over several hours and/or repeated administration. The dosage and timing of administration of, for example, another chemotherapeutic or antineoplastic agent which may be given to a cancer patient with a compound of the invention will similarly be dependent on a variety of factors and will be determined by a physician.

15 A compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof is formulated for use as a pharmaceutical composition also comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent. The compositions are typically prepared following conventional methods and are administered in a pharmaceutically
20 suitable form. Preferred pharmaceutical compositions are sterile and pyrogen-free. Further the pharmaceutical compositions provided by the invention typically contain a compound of the invention which is a substantially pure optical isomer.

25 Compositions suitable for oral administration may, if required, contain a colouring or flavouring agent. Typically, a capsule or tablet comprises from 5 to 500 mg, preferably 10 to 500 mg, more preferably 15 to 100 mg, of a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30 This dosage may be repeated as often as appropriate. If side effects develop the amount and/or frequency of the dosage can be reduced, in accordance with normal clinical practice.

According to a fifth aspect of the invention there is provided a compound of general formula (I) for use in medicine.

5 Without wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed that the diseases in which the compounds of the present invention may find greatest application in medical treatment will be in the field of cancer. For example, in the treatment of cancerous tumour growths, particularly solid tumours.

10 Therapeutic substances of the present invention may be used in the treatment of a human or non-human animal. The treatment may be prophylactic or may be in respect of an existing condition. For example, in the treatment of cancer, including breast cancer, colon cancer, colorectal cancer, esophageal cancer, glioma, lung small and non-small cell cancers, leukaemia neuroblastoma, prostate cancer, thoracic cancer, melanoma, ovarian cancer, cervical cancer and renal cancer; cardiac hypertrophy, as well as
15 haematological disorders including hemoglobinopathies, thalassaemia, and sickle cell anemia, auto-immune diseases, such as arthritis, Huntington's disease, and neurological conditions, such as Alzheimer's disease, and genetic-related metabolic disorders, such as cystic fibrosis, peroxisome biogenesis disorders and adrenoleukodystrophy. HDAC inhibitors have been proposed for stimulating hematopoietic cells *ex vivo*, ameliorating
20 protozoal parasitic infection, accelerating wound healing and protecting hair follicles. Thus the substances of the present invention may be used in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of one or more of the above-mentioned diseases/disorders.

25 A preferred use in accordance with this aspect is the use of a compound of general formula (I) in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of cancer.

A compound of the invention may be used in combination with another chemotherapeutic or antineoplastic agent in the treatment of cancer. For example, mitoxantrone, *Vinca* alkaloids, such as vincristine and vinblastine, anthracycline
30 antibiotics such as daunorubicin and doxorubicin, alkylating agents such as chlorambucil and melphalan, taxanes such as paclitaxel, anti-folates such as methotrexate and

tomudex, epipodophyllotoxins such as etoposide, camptothecins such as irinotecan and its active metabolite SN-38 and DNA methylation inhibitors.

5 The compounds of the present invention may therefore be administered as a kit of parts with a chemotherapeutic or anti-neoplastic agent as defined above as a combined preparation for simultaneous, separate or sequential use in treating cancer. The compound of the invention may be administered together or, if separately, in any order as determined by a physician.

10 This aspect of the invention therefore extends to a method of treatment of an individual suffering from a disease condition, the method comprising administering to the individual a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of general formula (I).

15 According to a seventh aspect of the present invention, there is provided a method of inhibition of histone deacetylase activity in an individual suffering from a disease condition, the method comprising administering to the individual a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of general formula (I).

20 The inhibition may be defined as any reduction in the activity of histone deacetylase activity in the individual. The reduction may be from an elevated level of activity to a normal level in the subject, or it may even be a reduction to below what would be considered as the normal activity in the subject.

25 Preferred features for the second and subsequent aspects of the invention are as for the first aspect *mutatis mutandis*.

The invention will now be further described by way of reference to the following Examples which are provided for the purposes of illustration only and are not to be
30 construed as being limiting on the invention.

Syntheses of preferred compounds:

Experimental Section

Starting materials were purchased from Avocado or Aldrich and used as supplied, unless otherwise stated.

5

(5-Acetylamino-1-carbamoyl-pentyl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester.

To a solution of triethylamine (0.8 mL, 5.8 mmol) in DMF (35 mL) was added *N*-acetyl-L-lysine (1.0 g, 5.3 mmol). After 15 minutes, di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (1.27 g, 5.8 mmol) was added to the slurry. After a further sixteen hours, the clear solution
10 was concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil. Water was added together with enough saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate to dissolve the oil. The basic solution was washed three times with diethyl ether to remove any unreacted di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate. The aqueous solution was then cooled to 0 °C and acidified with concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M). The oily mixture was extracted three
15 times with ethyl acetate. The residual organic layer was then washed with brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the pure title compound as a white powder.

[(S)-5-Acetylamino-1-(4-methyl-2-oxo-2H-chromen-7-ylcarbamoyl)-pentyl]-
20 carbamic acid-*tert*-butyl ester was prepared as described in: Hoffmann, K.; Brosch, G.; Loidl, P.; Jung, M. *Pharmazie*, 2000, 55, 601.

Hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (3a).

To a solution of sorbic acid (1.12 g, 10 mmol) in dry methanol (50 mL) was added
25 dropwise a solution of trimethylsilyl chloride (2M, 12 mL) in CH₂Cl₂. After stirring for 16 hours, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a pale yellow oil that was purified by flash chromatography (9:1 60-80 °C petroleum ether: diethyl ether) to give the title compound (1.23 g, 99%) as a colourless oil.

30 6-Bromohexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (4a).

A mixture of methyl sorbate (1.26 g, 10 mmol) and *N*-bromosuccinimide (1.98 g, 11.0 mmol) in chlorobenzene was irradiated with a 250 W sunlamp so as to achieve a state

of reflux for 4 hours. The (cooled) mixture was then evaporated under reduced pressure to give a brown oil which was purified by column chromatography (9:1 60-80 °C petroleum ether: diethyl ether) to give the title compound (1.33 g, 65 %) as a clear oil.

5

6-Phenylsulfanyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid (6a).

To a solution of 6-phenylsulfanyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (0.34 g, 1.45 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) were added aqueous sodium hydroxide (1M, 5 mL, 5 mmol) and distilled water (20 mL). The stirred mixture was heated at reflux for 1
10 hour, allowed to cool to 20 °C, and then concentrated under reduced pressure to about 10 mL. The aqueous solution was washed with diethyl ether (50 mL) and then poured onto a mixture of ethyl acetate (50 mL) and hydrochloric acid (2M, 10 mL) at 0 °C. The mixture was shaken, the organic layer was separated and washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (25 mL), distilled water (25 mL),
15 and brine (25 mL), then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a pale yellow solid that was recrystallised from diethyl ether/hexanes to give the title compound (0.30 g, 93 %) as a white solid, mp 108-110 °C.

20 **6-(4-Chlorophenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (6b).**

To a solution of 6-bromohexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (1.03 g, 5 mmol), triethylamine (1.4 mL, 10 mmol) and *tert*-butylammonium iodide (92 mg, 0.25 mmol) in freshly distilled THF (25 mL) was added 4-chlorothiophenol under an atmosphere of nitrogen. The mixture was stirred at reflux for 2 hours after which it was
25 concentrated under reduced pressure. The oil was dissolved in ethyl acetate (100 mL) and then washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (50 mL), distilled water (50 mL) and brine (50 mL). The organic layer was then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was purified by flash chromatography (1:9 diethyl ether: 40-60 °C petroleum
30 ether). The resulting yellow solid was recrystallised from diethyl ether/40-60 °C petroleum ether to give the title compound (0.85 g, 63%) as a white solid, mp 75-77 °C.

6-Phenylsulfanyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (6c).

To a solution of 6-bromohexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (0.57 g, 2.8 mmol) and thiophenol (0.28 mL, 2.8 mmol) was added triethylamine (0.43 mL, 3.1 mmol),
5 dropwise, under an atmosphere of nitrogen. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for one hour. The slurry was then filtered and the filtrate was washed with aqueous sodium hydroxide (1 M) then with brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to column chromatography (9:1 60-80 °C petroleum ether: diethyl ether) to give the title
10 compound (0.93 g, 88%) as a clear oil.

6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (6d).

To a solution of 6-bromo-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (1.15 g, 5.6 mmol) and 4-dimethylamino-benzenethiol (0.86 g, 5.6 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) was
15 added dropwise triethylamine (1.6 mL, 11.4 mmol) under an atmosphere of argon. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 30 minutes, then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced to pressure and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (100 mL). This solution was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (50 mL), demineralised water (50 mL) and brine (50 mL). The organic
20 layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a yellow oil that was purified by column chromatography (9:1 to 7:3 60-80 °C petroleum ether: diethyl ether, all eluant containing 1% triethylamine by volume). The solid was recrystallised from diethyl ether/petroleum ether to give the title compound (1.0 g, 64%) as a white solid, mp 68-70 °C.

25

6-(4-Methoxy-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (6e).

To a solution of 6-bromo-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (1.50 g, 7.3 mmol) and 4-methoxythiophenol (0.93 mL, 7.3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added
dropwise triethylamine (1.1 mL, 8.0 mmol) under an atmosphere of argon. The
30 mixture was stirred at 20 °C for one hour, then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced to pressure and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (50 mL). This solution was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (25 mL),

demineralised water (25 mL) and brine (25 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a yellow oil that was purified by column chromatography ((9:1 to 8:2 40-60 °C petroleum ether: diethyl ether) to give the title compound as a colourless oil (1.6 g, 86%).

5

6-(4-Chlorophenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (7b).

To a solution of the 6-(4-chlorophenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (0.44 g, 1.64 mmol) in distilled THF (9.0 mL) containing 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (1.0 mL, 15.2 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (1M, 2.6 mL, 2.6 mmol) over a period of 30 minutes. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 h, distilled water (9.0 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 30 mL) and the combined extracts were dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , and evaporated to dryness. The residue was recrystallised from acetone to give the title compound (0.21 g, 48%) as a pale brown powder, mp 120-122 °C (decomp).

15

6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (7c).

To a solution of 6-(4-dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (0.556 g, 2.0 mmol) in distilled THF (10 mL) containing aqueous hydroxylamine (50%, 1.21 mL, 18.4 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (1M, 2.8 mL, 2.8 mmol) over a period of 30 minutes. After stirring the mixture at 0 °C for an additional hour, distilled water (10 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The solution was then extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 50 mL), and the combined extracts were dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , and evaporated to dryness. The solid residue was recrystallised from ethyl acetate to give the title compound (0.24 g, 43%) as a white solid.

25

6-Benzenesulfinyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (8a).

To a solution of 6-phenylsulfanyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (0.336 g, 1.43 mmol) in methanol (17 mL) was added dropwise at 0 °C a solution of sodium

30

metaperiodate (0.37 g, 1.72 mmol) in distilled water (6 mL). The mixture was allowed to warm to 20 °C and then heated at reflux for 5 hours. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (20 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (10 mL), distilled water (10 mL) and then brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was purified by flash chromatography (1:2 to 1:1 to 2:1 ethyl acetate: 60-80 °C petroleum ether). The resulting powder was recrystallised from diethyl ether to give the title compound (0.29 g, 81%) as a white solid, mp 82-84 °C.

10

6-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (8b).

To a solution of 6-(4-chlorophenylsulfonyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (0.396 g, 1.47 mmol) in methanol (20 mL) was added dropwise at 0 °C a solution of sodium metaperiodate (0.37 g, 1.72 mmol) in distilled water (10 mL). The mixture was allowed to warm to 20 °C, then heated at reflux for 5 hours. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (20 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (10 mL), distilled water (10 mL), then with brine. The organic layer was then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was purified by flash chromatography (2:8 ethyl acetate: 40-60 °C petroleum ether). The resulting powder was recrystallised from ethylacetate/40-60 °C petroleum ether to give the title compound (0.32 g, 77%) as a white solid.

15

20

6-(4-Methoxybenzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (8c).

To a solution of 6-(4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (1.0 g, 3.8 mmol) in methanol (8 mL) was added at 0 °C a solution of sodium metaperiodate (0.856 g, 4.0 mmol) in water (8 mL). The mixture was stirred at reflux for 1 h, allowed to cool to 20 °C then extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 mL). The combined extracts were washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (25 mL), distilled water (25 mL) and brine (25 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, and evaporated to dryness. The residue was purified by column chromatography (1:1

25

30

to 8:2 ethyl acetate: 40-60 °C petroleum ether) to give the title compound (0.92 g, 87 %) as a pale yellow oil.

6-Benzenesulfinyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid (8d).

5 To a solution of 6-benzenesulfinyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (0.243 g, 0.97 mmol) in methanol (2.0 mL) were added a solution of aqueous sodium hydroxide (1M, 4.0 mL, 4 mmol) and distilled water (10 mL). After stirring at reflux for one hour, the mixture was allowed to cool to 20 °C and was concentrated under reduced pressure. The solution was washed with diethyl ether (25 mL) and then poured onto a
10 mixture of ethyl acetate (20 mL) and hydrochloric acid (2M, 5 mL) at 0 °C. The mixture was shaken, and the organic layer separated and washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (10 mL), distilled water (10 mL), brine (10 mL), then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a pale yellow solid that was recrystallised from ether/hexanes to give
15 the title compound (0.204 g, 89 %) as a white solid.

6-(4-Chlorobenzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (9a).

To a solution of the 6-(4-chlorobenzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (0.80 g, 2.79 mmol) in distilled THF (15 mL) containing an aqueous solution of
20 hydroxylamine (50%, 1.7 ml, 25.8 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (1M, 4.5 ml, 4.5 mmol) over a period of 30 minutes. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 hour, distilled water (15 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 mL) and the combined
25 extracts were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, and evaporated to dryness. The residue was recrystallised from acetone to give the title compound (0.45 g, 56%) as a pale brown powder, mp 159 °C (decomp).

6-(4-Methoxybenzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (9b).

30 To a solution of 6-(4-methoxybenzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (0.32 g, 1.14 mmol) in distilled THF (6 mL) containing an aqueous solution of hydroxylamine (50%, 0.7 ml, 10.6 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium

hydroxide in methanol (1M, 1.8 ml, 1.8 mmol) over a period of 30 minutes. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 hour, distilled water (6 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 20 mL) and the combined
5 extracts were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, and evaporated to dryness. The residue was recrystallised from acetone to give the title compound (0.11 g, 34%) as a pale brown powder, mp 145-147 °C (decomp).

6-Benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid (10a).

10 To a solution of the 6-benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (0.70 g, 2.60 mmol) in methanol (8 mL) were added a aqueous sodium hydroxide 1M, 6.0 mL, 6 mmol) and distilled water (20 mL). After stirring at reflux for 1 hour, the mixture was allowed to cool to 20 °C and was concentrated under reduced pressure. The aqueous solution was washed with diethyl ether (50 mL) and then poured onto a
15 mixture of ethyl acetate (50 mL) and hydrochloric acid (2M, 5 mL) at 0 °C. The organic layer was washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (20 mL), distilled water (20 mL), and brine (20 mL), then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a pale yellow solid that was recrystallised from ethyl acetate to give the title compound (0.58
20 g, 87%) as a white solid, mp 148-150 °C.

6-Benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (10b).

A mixture of 6-bromohexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (0.41 g, 2.0 mmol), sodium benzene sulfinate (0.33 g, 2.0 mmol) and tetra-*n*-butylammonium iodide (37 mg, 0.1
25 mmol) was heated at reflux in dry THF (10 mL) under an atmosphere of nitrogen for 2 hours. The resulting slurry was allowed to cool to 20 °C and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (20 mL). This solution was washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (10 mL), distilled water (10 mL), then with brine (10
30 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was purified by flash chromatography (7:3

to 1:1 to 1:1 60-80 °C petroleum ether: diethyl ether) to give a solid that was recrystallised to give the title compound (0.39 g, 73%) as white crystals, mp 105 °C.

6-Benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (11a).

5 To a solution of 6-benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid (0.292 g, 1.15 mmol) in dry dichloromethane (5 mL) was added dropwise oxalyl chloride, at 0 °C under an atmosphere of argon. One drop on dimethylformamide was then added. After stirring at 20 °C for one hour, a solution of aqueous hydroxylamine (50%, 0.17 mL, 2.5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred for an additional
10 hour and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a yellow foam that was purified by column chromatography (8:2 ethyl acetate: 40-60 °C petroleum to 100% ethyl acetate). The title compound (91 mg, 31%) was obtained as a white foam.

6-(Naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (13b).

15 To a solution of 6-bromo-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (1.57 g, 7.66 mmol) and 2-thionaphthol (1.35 g, 8.42 mmol) in diethyl ether (40 mL) was added dropwise triethylamine (1.40 mL, 10.0 mmol) under an atmosphere of argon. The mixture was stirred for one hour 20 °C and filtered. The filtrate was washed saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (25 mL), demineralised water (25 mL) and brine (25 mL).
20 The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a yellow oil that was purified by column chromatography (9:1 to 8:2 40-60 °C petroleum ether: diethyl ether). Recrystallisation from diethyl ether/ petroleum ether afforded the title compound (1.9 g, 88%) as a white solid, mp 73-75 °C.

25

6-(Naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (14a).

To a solution of 6-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (0.505 g, 1.78 mmol) in distilled THF (10 mL) containing 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (1.08 mL, 16.4 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium
30 hydroxide in methanol (1M, 2.5 mL, 2.5 mmol) over a period of 30 minutes. After stirring the mixture at 0 °C for an additional hour, distilled water (10 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric

acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 50 mL), and the combined extracts were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, and evaporated to dryness. The solid residue was recrystallised from ethyl acetate to give the title compound (0.315 g, 62%) as a white solid.

5

2-Methylpent-2-enoic acid methyl ester (16b).

A mixture of 2-methylpent-2-enoic acid (5.0 g, 44 mmol) and sulfuric acid (0.5 mL) in methanol (250 mL) was heated at reflux for 16 hours. The solution was allowed to cool down to 20 °C and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (2 x 50 mL), distilled water (50 mL), then with brine (50 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (5.1 g, 91%) as a colourless oil.

15

4-Bromo-2-methylpent-2-enoic acid methyl ester (17b).

A solution of 2-methylpent-2-enoic acid methyl ester (1.20 g, 9.37 mmol) and *N*-bromosuccinimide (1.83 g, 10.2 mmol) in dry carbon tetrachloride (15 mL) irradiated with a 250 W sunlamp so as to achieve a state of reflux for 2.5 hours. After cooling, the succinimide was filtered off, the carbon tetrachloride was evaporated, and the product was distilled over a short path under reduced pressure to give the title compound (1.60 g, 82 %) as a colourless oil.

20

4-(*N,N*-Dimethylamino)phenyl disulfide (19).

To a stirred solution of 4-aminophenyl disulfide (2.50 g, 10 mmol) in methanol (60 mL) containing 37% aqueous formaldehyde (25 mL, 62.5 mmol) at 20 °C was added a solution of sodium cyanoborohydride (2.60 g, 40 mmol) and zinc chloride (2.74 g, 20 mmol) in methanol (100 mL). After stirring at 20 °C for 2 h, the solution was dissolved in NaOH (0.1 M, 100 mL) and most of the methanol was evaporated under reduced pressure. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 200 mL) and the combined extracts were washed with water then with brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, and evaporated to dryness. The residue was recrystallised from methanol to give the title compound (2.48 g, 81%) as a yellow solid.

30

4-Dimethylamino-benzenethiol (20).

To a stirred solution of 4-(*N,N*-dimethylamino)phenyl disulfide (0.855 g, 2.81 mmol) in a mixture of dioxane (10 mL) and demineralised water (2.5 mL) at 20 °C was added tri-*n*-butylphosphine (0.75 mL, 2.89 mmol). After stirring at 20 °C for 30 minutes, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dried by co-evaporation with toluene (3 x 10 mL) to afford a clear oil containing the title compound (2.81 mmol) which was used without any further purification.

10 4-(4-Dimethylaminophenylsulfanyl)-2-methylpent-2-enoic acid methyl ester (21b).

To a solution of 4-bromo-2-methylpent-2-enoic acid methyl ester (0.414 g, 2.0 mmol) in dry benzene (4 mL) under an atmosphere of argon was added a solution of triethylamine (0.28 mL, 2.0 mmol) and 4-dimethylamino-benzenethiol (0.306 g, 2.0 mmol) in dry benzene (2 mL). The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 2 hours (TLC monitoring). The solvent was then removed under reduced pressure to give a yellow oil that was purified by column chromatography (20:79:1 diethyl ether: 60-80 °C petroleum ether: triethylamine) to give the title compound (0.53 g, 95 %) as a colourless oil.

20

4-(4-Dimethylaminophenylsulfanyl)-2-methylpent-2-en-1-ol (22b).

To a solution of 4-(4-dimethylaminophenylsulfanyl)-2-methylpent-2-enoic acid methyl ester (0.279 g, 1.0 mmol) in dry THF (4 mL) at 0 °C was added dropwise a solution of di-isobutylaluminium hydride in toluene (1M, 3.0 mL, 3.0 mmol), under an atmosphere of argon. After stirring at 0 °C for one hour (TLC monitoring), the mixture was quenched by addition of methanol (0.5 mL: CAUTION), then water (0.3 mL), 5% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.3 mL) and lastly 30% aqueous sodium potassium tartrate (4 mL). The mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 20 °C, then extracted with diethyl ether (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give the title compound (0.22 g, 88%) as a colourless oil.

30

6-(4-Dimethylaminophenylsulfanyl)-4-methylhepta-2,4-dienoic acid ethyl ester (24c).

To a solution of 4-(4-dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-2-methylpent-2-en-1-ol (0.739 g, 2.94 mmol) and triethylamine (3.8 mL, 27.1 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (10 mL) was added sulfur trioxide-pyridine complex 50% (2.76 mg, 8.68 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (10 mL). The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 10 minutes (TLC monitoring) and ice-water (50 mL) was added. The mixture was extracted with diethyl ether (50 mL). The ethereal layer was washed with water (3 x 25 mL) then with brine (25 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting yellow oil was dissolved in dichloromethane (15 mL) and (triphenylphosphanylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester was added in one portion. The mixture was gently heated at reflux for 24 h under an atmosphere of argon. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the crude material was purified by column chromatography (10:89:1 diethyl ether: 40-60 °C petroleum ether: triethylamine) to give the title compound (0.71 g, 76%) as a colourless oil.

6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-4-methylhepta-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (25c).

To a solution of 6-(4-dimethylaminophenylsulfanyl)-4-methylhepta-2,4-dienoic acid ethyl ester (0.576 g, 1.80 mmol) in dry THF (10 mL) was added at 0 °C an aqueous solution of hydroxylamine (50%, 1.1 mL, 16.6 mmol). To this mixture was added a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (1M, 2.9 mL, 2.9 mmol) over a period of 40 minutes at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 hours, and water (10 mL) was then added. The solution was acidified to pH 5 by addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M, CAUTION), then extracted with ethyl acetate (50 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (25 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The yellow oil was dissolved in a mixture of 1:1 diethyl ether: methanol (20 mL) and 20 drops of concentrated hydrochloric (10 M) were added. The crude mixture was evaporated to dryness to give an oil that was triturated with a mixture of diethyl ether and ethanol to give the title compound (0.34 g, 52%) as an off-white solid, mp 177-178 °C (decomp).

6-Bromohexanoic acid methyl ester (27a).

To a solution of acetyl chloride (1.0 mL, 14 mmol) in methanol (150 mL) at 0°C was added a solution of 6-bromohexanoic acid (10.0 g, 51 mmol) in methanol (50 mL). The mixture was heated at reflux for 2 hours, then allowed to cool down to room temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (150 mL) and washed consecutively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (2 x 50 mL), distilled water (50 mL), and brine (50 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (10.3 g, 96%) as a colourless oil.

6-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28b).

To a solution of 6-bromohexanoic acid methyl ester (2.1 g, 10 mmol), triethylamine (1.6 mL, 11 mmol) and *tert*-butylammonium iodide (200 mg, 0.54 mmol) in freshly distilled THF (30 mL) was added 4-chlorothiophenol (1.45 g, 10 mmol) under an atmosphere of argon. The mixture was stirred at reflux for 2 hours after which it was concentrated under reduced pressure. The oil was dissolved in ethyl acetate (100 mL) and then washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (50 mL), distilled water (50 mL) and brine (50 mL). The organic layer was then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an yellow oil that was purified by flash chromatography (1:9 diethyl ether: 40-60 °C petroleum ether). The title compound was obtained as a colourless oil (2.5 g, 93%).

7-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-heptanoic acid ethyl ester (28c).

To a solution of 7-bromoheptanoic acid ethyl ester (2.5 mL, 12.8 mmol) and triethylamine (2 mL, 14.3 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was added 4-chlorothiophenol (1.86 g, 12.8 mmol) under an atmosphere of argon. The mixture was stirred at reflux for 2 hours after which it was concentrated under reduced pressure. The oil was dissolved in ethyl acetate (50 mL) and then washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (25 mL), distilled water (25 mL) and brine (25 mL). The organic layer was then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an yellow oil that was purified by flash

chromatography (1:9 diethyl ether:40-60 °C petroleum ether). The title compound was obtained as a colourless oil (3.3 g, 87%).

6-(4-Amino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28d).

5 To a solution of 4-aminothiophenol (2.4 g, 18.9 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) was added triethylamine (2.70 mL, 19.2 mmol). A solution of 6-bromohexanoic acid methyl ester (3.0 g, 18.9 mmol) and *tert*-butylammonium iodide (350 mg, 0.95 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16
10 ethyl acetate (100 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (100 mL), distilled water (100 mL) and brine (100 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a yellow oil that was purified by flash chromatography (2:8 to 1:1 ethyl acetate:40-60 °C petroleum ether) to give the title compound (3.0 g, 62%)
15 as a colourless oil.

6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28e).

To a solution of 6-(4-amino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (2.5 g, 10 mmol) in methanol (20 mL) was added at 0 °C a 37% aqueous solution of
20 formaldehyde (2.4 mL, 30 mmol) and a solution of sodium cyanoborohydride (2.5 g, 40 mmol) and zinc chloride (2.7 g, 20 mmol) in methanol (150 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (250 mL) and aqueous sodium hydroxide (100 mL, 2M). The organic layer was washed consecutively with aqueous sodium
25 hydroxide (100 mL, 2M), distilled water (2 x 100 mL) and brine (2 x 100 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a yellow oil that was purified by flash chromatography (10:90:1 to 20:80:1 ethyl acetate:40-60 °C petroleum ether:triethylamine) to give the title compound (2.2 g, 79%) as a colourless oil.

30

6-(4-((4-Chlorobenzyl)-methylamino)-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28f).

To a solution of 6-(4-amino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (1.5 g, 5.9 mmol) in methanol (60 mL) was added a solution of 4-chlorobenzaldehyde (834 mg, 5.9 mmol) in methanol (10 mL). After 1 hour of stirring at room temperature, the solution was cooled at 0 °C and a 37% aqueous solution of formaldehyde (1.44 g, 17.8 mmol) was added. A solution of sodium cyanoborohydride (1.49 g, 23.7 mmol) and zinc chloride (11.9 mmol) in methanol (60 mL) was added in a dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (100 mL) and aqueous sodium hydroxide (75 mL, 2M). The organic layer was washed consecutively with aqueous sodium hydroxide (75 mL, 2M), distilled water (2 x 75 mL) and brine (75 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an yellow oil that was purified by flash chromatography (5:95:1 to 20:80:1 ethyl acetate:40-60 °C petroleum ether:triethylamine). The title compound was obtained as a colourless oil (2.2 g, 83%).

15

6-(4-(4-Chlorobenzenesulfonylamino)-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28g).

To a solution of 6-(4-amino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (950 mg, 3.75 mmol) in dry pyridine (6 mL) was added 4-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (1.0 g, 4.9 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 1 hour, the solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (50 mL) and water (25 mL). The organic layer was separated and washed consecutively with hydrochloric acid (3 x 25 mL, 1M), water (25 mL), and brine (25 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to dryness to give the title compound as a colourless oil (1.25 g, 78%).

25

6-(4-Bromo-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28h).

To a solution of 6-bromohexanoic acid methyl ester (2.6 g, 12.6 mmol), triethylamine (2.0 mL, 14 mmol) and *tert*-butylammonium iodide (232 mg, 0.63 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) was added 4-bromothiophenol (2.4 g, 12.6 mmol) under an atmosphere of argon. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours after which it was concentrated under reduced pressure. The oil was dissolved in ethyl acetate (40 mL)

30

and then washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (2 x 20 mL), distilled water (2 x 20 mL) and brine (20 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an yellow oil that was purified by flash chromatography (2:98 to 10:90 ethyl acetate:40-60 °C petroleum ether). The title compound was obtained as a colourless oil (3.5 g, 88%).

6-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-ylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28i).

To a degassed solution of 6-(4-bromo-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (500 mg, 1.58 mmol) in ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (20 mL) was added 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene-palladium(II)dichloride dichloromethane complex (131 mg, 0.16 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 5 min at room temperature under an argon atmosphere. 4-Chlorophenylboronic acid (494 mg, 3.16 mmol) was added. A solution of cesium carbonate (1.8 g, 5.54 mmol) in water (3 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at reflux for 1 hour, allowed to cool down to room temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (75 mL). This solution was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (2 x 50 mL), distilled water (2 x 50 mL) and brine (2 x 50 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (5:95 to 10:90 diethyl ether:40-60 °C petroleum ether) to give a solid that was recrystallised from diethyl ether/40-60 °C petroleum ether to give the title compound (465 mg, 84%) as a solid, mp 87-88 °C.

6-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide (29b).

To a solution of 6-(4-chlorophenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (0.59 g, 2.2 mmol) in distilled THF (13 mL) containing 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (1.3 mL, 19.6 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (1M, 3.5 mL, 3.5 mmol) in a dropwise manner. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 h, distilled water (13 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 25 mL) and the combined extracts were washed with brine (20

mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated to dryness. The residue was recrystallised from acetone to give the title compound (0.54 g, 90%) as a white powder, mp 83-85 °C.

5 **6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxamide (29c).**

To a solution of 6-(4-dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (722 mg, 2.6 mmol) in distilled THF (20 mL) containing 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (1.7 mL, 25.7 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (1M, 4.4 mL, 4.4 mmol) in a dropwise manner. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 h, distilled
10 water (20 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 40 mL) and the combined extracts were washed with brine (80 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated to dryness. The title compound was obtained as a colourless oil (377 mg, 52%).

15

6-(4-(4-Chlorobenzenesulfonylamino)-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxamide (29g).

To a solution of the 6-(4-(4-chlorobenzenesulfonylamino)-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (300 mg, 0.7 mmol) in distilled THF (10 mL) containing 50%
20 aqueous hydroxylamine (0.4 mL, 6.3 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (1.2 mL, 1M, 1.2 mmol) in a dropwise manner. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 h, distilled water (10 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 15 mL) and the combined
25 extracts were washed with brine (15 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated to dryness. The solid residue was recrystallised from ethyl acetate/diethyl ether to give the title compound (200 mg, 66%) as a white powder, mp 160-163 °C.

6-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-ylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxamide (29i).

30 To a solution of 6-(4'-chloro-biphenyl-4-ylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (1.0 g, 2.9 mmol) in distilled THF (20 mL) containing 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (1.9 mL, 28.8 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (5.0

mL, 1M, 5.0 mmol) in a dropwise manner. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 h, distilled water (20 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 40 mL) and the combined extracts were washed with brine (80 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to dryness. The residue was recrystallised from acetone to give the title compound (923 mg, 91%) as a white powder, mp 156-157 °C.

6-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (30b).

To a solution of 6-(4-chlorophenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (2.5 g, 9.2 mmol) in methanol (100 mL) was added dropwise at 0 °C a solution of sodium metaperiodate (2.6 g, 12 mmol) in distilled water (30 mL). The mixture was heated at 60 °C for 1 hour. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (50 mL), distilled water (50 mL), then with brine (50 mL). The organic layer was then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was purified by flash chromatography (1:1 to 8:2 ethyl acetate:40-60 °C petroleum ether). The title compound was obtained as a colourless oil (2.0 g, 76 %).

7-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-heptanoic acid ethyl ester (30c).

To a solution of 7-(4-chlorophenylsulfanyl)-heptanoic acid ethyl ester (1.6 g, 5.3 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added dropwise at 0 °C a solution of sodium metaperiodate (1.1 g, 5.3 mmol) in distilled water (10 mL). The mixture was heated at reflux for 1 hour. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (50 mL), distilled water (50 mL), then with brine (50 mL). The organic layer was then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was purified by flash chromatography (1:1 ethyl acetate:40-60 °C petroleum ether). The title compound was obtained as a colourless oil (1.2 g, 74 %).

6-(4-Dimethylamino-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (30e).

To a solution of 6-(4-dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (1.4 g, 5.0 mmol) in methanol (60 mL) was added dropwise at 0 °C a solution of sodium metaperiodate (1.3 g, 6.0 mmol) in distilled water (20 mL). The mixture was heated at 60 °C for 1 hour. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (150 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (100 mL), distilled water (2 x 50 mL), and lastly with brine (2 x 50 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was purified by flash chromatography (100:1 ethyl acetate:triethylamine) to give the title compound (1.2 g, 81%) as a colourless oil.

6-(4-((4-Chlorobenzyl)-methylamino)-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (30f).

To a solution of 6-(4-((4-chlorobenzyl)-methylamino)-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (840 mg, 2.1 mmol) in methanol (60 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) was added dropwise at 0 °C a solution of sodium metaperiodate (504 mg, 2.3 mmol) in distilled water (20 mL). The mixture was heated at reflux for 1 hour. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (75 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (50 mL), distilled water (50 mL), and brine (50 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was purified by flash chromatography (50:50:1 ethyl acetate:40-60 °C petroleum ether:triethylamine). The title compound was obtained as a colourless oil (759 mg, 87%).

6-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-ylsulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (30i).

To a solution of 6-(4'-chloro-biphenyl-4-ylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (900 mg, 2.6 mmol) in methanol (30 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added dropwise at 0 °C a solution of sodium metaperiodate (608 mg, 2.8 mmol) in distilled water (8 mL). The mixture was heated at 60 °C for 2 hours. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (50 mL). The

organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (50 mL), distilled water (50 mL), then with brine (50 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was purified by flash chromatography (1:1 to 8:2 ethyl acetate:40-60 °C petroleum ether). The solid obtained was recrystallised from diethyl ether/40-60 °C petroleum ether to give the title compound (763 mg, 81%) as a solid, mp 64-65 °C.

6-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide (31a).

To a solution of 6-(4-chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (2.0 g, 7 mmol) in distilled THF (40 mL) containing 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (4.1 mL, 62 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (12 mL, 1M, 12 mmol) in a dropwise manner. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 h, distilled water (40 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 50 mL) and the combined extracts were washed with brine (75 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to dryness. The residue was recrystallised from acetone to give the title compound (1.8 g, 89%) as a white powder, mp 125 °C.

7-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-heptanoic acid hydroxyamide (31c).

To a solution of 7-(4-chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-heptanoic acid ethyl ester (0.5 g, 1.6 mmol) in distilled THF (10 mL) containing 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (0.9 mL, 13.6 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (2.5 mL, 1M, 2.5 mmol) in a dropwise manner. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 h, distilled water (10 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 25 mL) and the combined extracts were washed with brine (25 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to dryness. The residue was recrystallised from ethyl acetate to give the title compound (0.4 g, 83%) as a white powder, mp 103-105 °C.

6-(4-Dimethylamino-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide (31e).

To a solution of the 6-(4-dimethylamino-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (1.2 g, 4.0 mmol) in distilled THF (30 mL) containing 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (2.65 mL, 40 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (6.8 mL, 1M, 6.8 mmol) in a dropwise manner. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 h, distilled water (30 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 mL) and the combined extracts were washed with brine (100 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to dryness. The solid residue was recrystallised from acetone to give the title compound (728 mg, 61%) as a white powder, mp 95-97 °C.

6-(4-((4-Chlorobenzyl)-methylamino)-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxamide (31f).

To a solution of the 6-(4-((4-chlorobenzyl)-methylamino)-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (1.6 g, 4.0 mmol) in distilled THF (25 mL) containing 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (2.6 mL, 40 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (1M, 8 mL, 8 mmol) in a dropwise manner. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 h, distilled water (25 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 50 mL) and the combined extracts were washed with brine (100 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to dryness. The solid residue was recrystallised from acetone/40-60 °C petroleum ether to give the title compound (867 mg, 53%) as a white powder, mp 109-111 °C.

25 6-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-sulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide (31i).

To a solution of the 6-(4'-chloro-biphenyl-4-sulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (400 mg, 1.1 mmol) in distilled THF (10 mL) containing 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (0.65 mL, 9.9 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (1.9 mL, 1M, 1.9 mmol) in a dropwise manner. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 h, distilled water (10 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 20 mL) and the combined extracts were washed with

brine (40 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated to dryness. The residue was recrystallised from acetone to give the title compound (315 mg, 79%) as a white powder, mp 108-110 °C.

5 **5-Nitrobenzo[*b*]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (36a).**

To a suspension of sodium hydride (60% in mineral oil, 1.3 g, 33.5 mmol) in dimethylformamide (50 mL) was added dropwise ethyl 2-mercaptoacetate (2.95 mL, 27 mmol) at 0 °C under an atmosphere of argon. After stirring at room temperature for 15 minutes, 2-chloro-5-nitrobenzaldehyde was added. The mixture was then
10 stirred at 100 °C for 6 h, cooled to room temperature and poured into hydrochloric acid (250 mL, 1M). The precipitate was filtered off, washed with water (3 x 50 mL), dried under reduced pressure and recrystallised from ethyl acetate to give the title compound (5.5 g, 82%) as a solid, mp 163 °C.

15 **5-Dimethylamino-benzo[*b*]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (37a).**

A suspension of 5-nitrobenzo[*b*]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (2.5 g, 10 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (250 mg) in ethanol (100 mL) was stirred at room temperature under an atmosphere of hydrogen for 16 h. The mixture was filtered through a pad of celite which was subsequently washed with dichloromethane (3 x 50
20 mL). The combined filtrates were concentrated under reduced pressure to give a colourless oil that was suspended in methanol (25 mL). To this mixture was added a 37% aqueous solution of formaldehyde (2.1 mL, 25.9 mmol). To this mixture was added at 0°C a solution of sodium cyanoborohydride (2.2 g, 35 mmol) and zinc chloride (2.35 g, 17 mmol) in methanol (140 mL). The mixture was stirred at room
25 temperature for 16 hours then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (150 mL) and aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (100 mL, 2M). The organic layer was washed with aqueous sodium hydroxide (100 mL), distilled water (2 x 100 mL) and brine (3 x 50 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was purified by
30 flash chromatography (20:80:1 diethyl ether:40-60 °C petroleum ether:triethylamine) to give a solid that was recrystallised from ethanol to give the title compound (1.0 g, 60%) as a solid, mp 95-96 °C.

(5-Dimethylamino-benzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl)-methanol (38a).

To a suspension of lithium aluminium hydride (285 mg, 5.3 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) at 0 °C, under an argon atmosphere, was added a solution of
5 5-dimethylamino-benzo[*b*]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (1.2 g, 4.8 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) in a dropwise manner. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and then cooled to 0 °C. Acetone (10 mL) was added dropwise and brine (40 mL) to give a slurry that was filtered through a pad of celite which was washed with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 mL). The organic layer was washed with
10 brine (100 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil that was purified by flash chromatography (60:40:1 to 50:50:1 ethyl acetate:40-60 °C petroleum ether:triethylamine) to give a solid that was recrystallised from ethanol to give the title compound as a solid (927 mg, 93%), mp 123-125 °C.

15

5-Dimethylamino-benzo[*b*]thiophene-2-carboxaldehyde (39a).

To a solution of (5-dimethylamino-benzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl)-methanol (790 mg, 3.8 mmol) and triethylamine (4.9 mL, 35.1 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (20 mL) was added a solution of pyridine-sulfur trioxide (1.8 g, 11.2 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide
20 (20 mL). The mixture was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature followed by addition of water (50 mL) and ethyl acetate (50 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (3 x 50 mL) and brine (2 x 50 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a colourless oil that was purified by flash chromatography (10:90:1 to 50:50:1 ethyl acetate:40-60 °C petroleum
25 ether:triethylamine) to give a solid that was recrystallised from ethanol to give the title compound (743 mg, 95%) as a solid, mp 105-106 °C.

(2E,4E)-5-(5-Dimethylamino-benzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl)-penta-2,4-dienoic acid ethyl ester (41a).

30 To a mixture of sodium hydride (60% in mineral oil, 128 mg, 3.2 mmol) in ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (4 mL) was added dropwise at 0°C a solution of triethyl phosphonocrotonate (800 mg, 3.2 mmol) in ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (2 mL).

The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 45 min. A solution of 5-dimethylamino-benzo[*b*]thiophene-2-carboxaldehyde (596 mg, 2.9 mmol) in ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (5 mL) was added in dropwise manner. The mixture was stirred at reflux for 90 min, cooled to room temperature and diluted by addition of ethyl acetate (50 mL). The mixture was washed with water (3 x 25 mL) and brine (25 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give an oil, that was purified by flash chromatography (10:90:1 ethyl acetate:40-60 °C petroleum ether:triethylamine) to give a solid that was recrystallised from ethanol to give the title compound (567 mg, 65%) as a solid, mp 140-142 °C.

10

(2*E*,4*E*)-5-(5-Dimethylaminobenzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl)-penta-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxamide (42a).

To a solution of (2*E*,4*E*)-5-(5-dimethylaminobenzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl)-penta-2,4-dienoic acid ethyl ester (540 mg, 1.8 mmol) in dry THF (10 mL) was added at 0 °C an aqueous solution of hydroxylamine (50%, 1.1 mL, 16.6 mmol). To this mixture was added a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (2.9 mL, 1M, 2.9 mmol) over a period of 40 minutes at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 2 hours, and water (10 mL) was then added. The solution was acidified to pH 5 by addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M, CAUTION), then extracted with ethyl acetate (50 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (25 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a solid which was recrystallised from ethanol to give the title compound (367 mg, 71%) as an orange solid, mp 195 °C (decomp.).

15

20

3-Mercapto-benzoic acid (44a).

To a suspension of 3-(chlorosulfonyl)benzoic acid (22.0 g, 0.10 mol) and zinc powder (87.5 g, 1.3 mol) in benzene (150 mL) was added at 0 °C, in a dropwise manner, concentrated hydrochloric acid (150 mL, 10 M). The mixture was heated at reflux, stirred for 1 hour, cooled to room temperature, and filtered through a pad of celite, which was subsequently washed with benzene (3 x 50 mL). The organic layer was separated and washed with water (100 mL), and brine (100 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a white solid which

25

30

was recrystallised from aqueous ethanol (9.5 g, 62%) to give the title compound as a solid, mp 147 °C.

3-Mercaptobenzoic acid methyl ester (45a).

5 To a solution of 3-mercaptobenzoic acid (4.8 g, 31 mmol) in methanol (50 mL) at 0 °C was added a solution of hydrochloric acid in methanol (1M, 200 mL, 0.2 mol). The mixture was heated at reflux, stirred for 1 hour and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and the solution was washed consecutively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (100 mL), distilled
10 water (100 mL), and brine (100 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound as a colourless oil.

3-(4-Nitro-phenylsulfanyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester (47a).

15 To a solution of 3-mercaptobenzoic acid methyl ester (504 mg, 3 mmol) and 1-chloro-4-nitrobenzene (473 mg, 3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (4 mL) was added at 0 °C, in a dropwise manner, a solution of sodium methoxide in methanol (3.3 mL, 1M). The mixture was heated at reflux for 2 hours with stirring, then cooled to room temperature. Ethyl acetate (25 mL) was added and the mixture was washed
20 consecutively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (10 mL), distilled water (2 x 10 mL), and brine (10 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a solid that was recrystallised from ethanol to give the title compound (518 mg, 60%) as a solid, mp 98-100 °C.

25

3-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester (48a).

To a solution of 3-(4-nitrophenylsulfanyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester (500 mg, 1.73 mmol) in ethyl acetate (20 mL) was added 10 % palladium on carbon (50 mg). The mixture was stirred for 16 hours at room temperature under an atmosphere of
30 hydrogen, and then filtered through a pad of celite, which was washed with ethyl acetate (2 x 10 mL). The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a colourless oil (448 mg, 1.73 mmol) that was dissolved in methanol (5 mL). To this

solution was added a 37% aqueous solution of formaldehyde (0.8 mL, 10.2 mmol) and the mixture was cooled down to 0 °C. To this solution was added a solution of sodium cyanoborohydride (435 mg, 6.9 mmol) and zinc chloride (472 mg, 3.45 mmol) in methanol (15 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours
5 then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (20 mL) and aqueous sodium hydroxide (15 mL, 2M). The organic layer was washed with aqueous sodium hydroxide (15 mL, 2M), distilled water (10 mL) and brine (2 x 20 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a white solid that was recrystallised from ethanol to give the title
10 compound (397 mg, 80%) as a solid, mp 88-90°C.

(3-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-phenyl)-methanol (49a).

To a suspension of lithium aluminium hydride (61 mg, 1.1 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) at 0 °C, under an argon atmosphere, was added a solution of
15 3-(4-dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester (287 mg, 1.0 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (4 mL) in a dropwise manner. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and then cooled to 0 °C. Acetone (2 mL) was added dropwise followed by brine (8 mL) to give a slurry that was filtered through a pad of celite, which was washed with ethyl acetate (3 x 10 mL). The organic layer was washed with
20 brine (25 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (255 mg, 98%) as a colourless oil.

(E)-3-(3-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester (51a).

To a solution of (3-(4-dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-phenyl)-methanol (255 mg, 0.98 mmol) and triethylamine (1.3 mL, 9.2 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (5 mL) was
25 added a solution of pyridine-sulphur trioxide (469 mg, 2.95 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (5 mL). The mixture was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature and water (20 mL) and ethyl acetate (40 mL) were added. The organic layer was washed with water (3 x 10 mL) and brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and
30 concentrated under reduced pressure to give a colourless oil. This oil was dissolved in dichloromethane (10 mL) and (triphenylphosphoranylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester (700 mg, 2.0 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at reflux for 3 hours and

concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (20:80:1 ethyl acetate:40-60 °C petroleum ether:triethylamine) to give the title compound as a colourless oil (240 mg, 74%).

5 **(E)-3-(3-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-phenyl)-N-hydroxy-acrylamide (52a).**

To a solution of the (E)-3-(3-(4-dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester (327 mg, 1.0 mmol) in distilled THF (15 mL) containing 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (0.6 mL, 9.0 mmol) was added at 0 °C a solution of potassium hydroxide in methanol (1M, 1.6 mL, 1.6 mmol) in a dropwise manner. After stirring at 0 °C for 1 h, distilled water (15 mL) was added and the mixture was made neutral by dropwise addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 M) at 0 °C. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 20 mL) and the combined extracts were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to dryness. The solid residue was recrystallised from ethanol to give the title compound (257 mg, 82%) as a yellow solid, mp 170°C (decomp.).

Activity assay:

The activity of the compounds as inhibitors of histone deacetylase was investigated using a modified assay based on a rapid *in vitro* HDAC activity assay (based on the deacetylation of an Ω -acetylated lysine (MAL)) and described by Hoffman *et al* in *Nucl. Acids. Res.* 27 2057-2058 (1999).

The HDAC substrate N-(4-methyl-7-coumarinyl)-N- α -(*tert*-butoxy-carbonyl)-N- Ω abbreviated as MAL was synthesised as described in Hoffman *et al* (1999). HDAC inhibitors and substrate (MAL) were made up in Hepes buffer (50mM, pH 7.4). Purified HDAC (100 μ L), inhibitor or Hepes buffer (100 μ L), substrate (MAL, 100 μ L 5 μ g/mL) and assay buffer (100 μ L, tris-HCl (10mM), NaCl (10mM), MgCl₂ (15mM), EGTA (0.1mM), 10% (v/v) glycerol, and mercaptoethanol (0.007%)) were incubated at 37°C. The reaction was terminated with 100 μ L acetonitrile, and MAL and the deacetylated produce (ML) were determined in the supernatant.

The fluorescent substrate MAL has been used in a novel assay established and validated by Dr Joel for the determination of HDAC activity in intact cells. This assay has been used to determine whole cell HDAC activity in the presence of known or novel HDAC inhibitors, with a single time-point reaction.

5

1×10^6 CEM cells in 1ml medium were exposed to inhibitors at 6 concentrations for 60 minutes, after which MAL at 20 μ g/ml (5 μ g/mL final concentration) was added for a further 30 minutes, all at 37°C. Cells were then rapidly washed at 4°C, lysed by sonication, the reaction stopped with acetonitrile, and MAL and the deacetylated product determined in the supernatant by rapid HPLC.

10

For assays with partially purified rat liver HDAC enzyme, substrate (5 μ g/ml MAL) and inhibitor at 6 concentrations were incubated at 37°C for 60 minutes, after which the reaction was stopped and MAL and ML determined in the supernatant.

15

Chromatographic separation of MAL and ML was carried out using a 15cm Apex ODS 5 μ M column with acetonitrile/distilled water (40:60), 2% trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) v/v mobile phase at a flow rate of 1.2 ml/minute. MAL and ML were quantified by fluorescence detection at excitation/emission wavelengths of 330/395nm.

20

The activity of each inhibitor was assessed at a minimum of 5 non-zero concentrations. MAL and ML peak heights were used to derive the percentage MAL in the mixture as the ration of MAL: MAL+ML. The percentage MAL in the absence of inhibitor (typically 22-25%) was taken as 100% HDAC activity, and the percentage HDAC activity at higher concentrations derived from $(100\% - \%MAL_{drug} / 100\% - \%MAL_{nodrug} \times 100)$. These data (minimum of n=4 at each concentration for each inhibitor) were fitted to a sigmoidal EMAX model (Graphpad Prism ver 2.01) to derive the IC₅₀ concentration for each inhibitor.

25

30

These assays have been used to investigate the activity of known and novel HDAC inhibitors. The requirement for a hydroxamic acid moiety for potent HDAC inhibition

was confirmed in the activity of sodium phenylbutyrate (NaPB)(HDAC activity IC_{50} ; rat liver HDAC $153 \pm 51 \mu M$, CEM cells $5572 \pm 2001 \mu M$) and its hydroxamic acid (NaPBHA) derivative (rat liver HDAC $6.2 \pm 2.0 \mu M$, CEM cells $158 \pm 99 \mu M$).

- 5 IC_{50} values for percentage viability (3-day exposure) in CEM cells for NaPB ($7800 \pm 2100 \mu M$) and NaPBHA ($138 \pm 28 \mu M$) agreed much more closely with the whole cell HDAC activity values than with rat liver enzyme values, suggesting the whole cell assay gives a much better indication of potential biological activity.

10

Table 1

Inhibitor	HDAC inhibitory activity (IC_{50}) μM Liver preparation	HDAC inhibitory activity (IC_{50}) μM CEM cells	% viability (IC_{50}) μM
sodium phenylbutyrate (NaPB)	153 ± 51	5572 ± 2001	7800 ± 2100
sodium phenylbutyrohydroxamic acid (NaPBHA)	6.2 ± 2.0	158 ± 99	138 ± 28
trichostatin	0.016 ± 0.005	0.019 ± 0.003	0.082 ± 0.011
hexa-2,4-dienic acid hydroxamide	0.8 ± 0.7	47 ± 17	ND
6-benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxamide (CM4)	0.8 ± 0.3	3.3 ± 1.3	ND
6-(-4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxamide (CM5)	0.4 ± 0.1	1.2 ± 0.4	ND

Investigation of a number of simple, unsaturated hydroxamic acids found the straight chain hexa-2,4-dienic acid hydroxamide to have good HDAC inhibitory activity (rat liver HDAC IC_{50} $0.8 \pm 0.7 \mu M$), but the HDAC inhibitory activity was substantially lower in intact cells (IC_{50} $47 \pm 17 \mu M$).

5

However, increased activity resulted from the novel addition of a phenyl or chlorophenyl group to the hexa-2,4-dienic acid hydroxamide backbone via a sulphur atom as represented by compounds of the present invention 6-benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxamide (CM4) and 6-(4-chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxamide (CM5).

10

The whole cell assay has been further modified for the determination of the HDAC inhibitory activity of specific compounds during a 24-hour incubation with CEM cells as an indicator of *in vitro* compound stability. TSA exhibited a greater than 90% decrease in activity between 1 and 24 hours incubation, confirming the poor stability previously reported. SAHA activity decreased by 60% over 24 hours, while the novel compounds UCL2002 and UCL2007 showed no decrease in activity over the same period.

15

20

Table 2

Inhibitor	HDAC inhibitory activity		% Viability
	Purified liver	CEM cells	(IC_{50}) μM
	(IC_{50}) μM	(IC_{50}) μM	
TSA	.007	.019	
SAHA	0.44	0.33	1.87
UCL 2002	0.31	1.58	1.57
UCL 2007	0.15	1.28	2.56

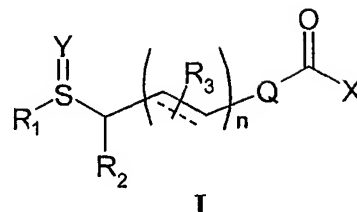
UCL 2002 is compound 9a - 6-(4-Chlorobenzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide

UCL 2007 is compound 31a - 6-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide

25

CLAIMS

1. A compound of general formula (I):



5 in which:

R^1 may be (C₆ or C₁₀) aryl, (C₆ or C₁₀) arylalkyl, (C₆ or C₁₀) heteroaryl, (C₃-C₈) heterocycloalkenyl, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkene ring, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkyl, (C₅-C₈) heterocycloalkyl or a combination thereof to form a linked or fused ring system, the
 10 cyclic moiety being optionally substituted with (C₁-C₁₀) alkyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkenyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkynyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkoxy, (C₁-C₁₀) thioalkoxy, hydroxyl, hydroxyl, (C₁-C₁₀) hydroxylalkyl, halo, (C₁-C₁₀) haloalkyl, amino, amido, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylamino, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylcarbonyloxy, (C₁-C₁₀) alkoxycarbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylcarbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylthiocarbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylsulfonylamino, aminosulfonyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylsulfinyl,
 15 or (C₁-C₁₀) alkylsulfonyl,

R^2 and R^3 may each independently be hydrogen, (C₁-C₁₂) alkyl, substituted (C₁-C₁₂) alkyl, or unsaturated (C₁-C₁₂) comprising one or more C=C bond or C≡C bond, (C₆ or C₁₀) aryl or (C₆ or C₁₀) heteroaryl, or a combination thereof to form a linked or fused
 20 ring system, or (C₁-C₁₀) alkyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkenyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkynyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkoxy, (C₁-C₁₀) thioalkoxy, hydroxyl, hydroxyl, (C₁-C₁₀) hydroxylalkyl, halo, (C₁-C₁₀) haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, amino, amido, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylamino, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylcarbonyloxy, (C₁-C₁₀) alkoxycarbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylcarbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylthiocarbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylsulfonylamino, aminosulfonyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylsulfinyl,
 25 or (C₁-C₁₀) alkylsulfonyl, in which the saturated or an unsaturated hydrocarbon chain is optionally interrupted by O, S, NR, CO, C(NR), N(R)SO₂, SO₂N(R), N(R)C(O)O, OC(O)N(R), N(R)C(O)N(R), OC(O), C(O)O, OSO₂, SO₂O, or OC(O)O, where R

may be independently hydrogen, (C₁-C₁₀) alkyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkenyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkynyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkoxy, (C₁-C₁₀) hydroxylalkyl, hydroxyl, (C₁-C₁₀) halolalkyl, where each of the saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon chains may be optionally substituted with (C₁-C₁₀) alkyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkenyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkynyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkoxy, hydroxyl, 5 hydroxyl, (C₁-C₁₀) hydroxylalkyl, halo, (C₁-C₁₀) haloalkyl, amino, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylcarbonyloxy, (C₁-C₁₀) alkoxycarbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylcarbonyl, (C₁-C₁₀) alkylsulfonylamino, aminosulfonyl, or (C₁-C₁₀) alkylsulfonyl,

or R² and R³ optionally form a (C₆ or C₁₀) aryl, (C₆ or C₁₀) arylalkyl, (C₆ or C₁₀) 10 heteroaryl, (C₃-C₈) heterocycloalkenyl, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkene ring, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkyl, (C₅-C₈) heterocycloalkyl linked or fused ring system, optionally containing up to 3 heteroatoms, e.g. oxygen, nitrogen, sulphur or phosphorous.

or R¹ and R² optionally form a (C₆ or C₁₀) aryl, (C₆ or C₁₀) arylalkyl, (C₆ or C₁₀) 15 heteroaryl, (C₃-C₈) heterocycloalkenyl, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkene ring, (C₅-C₈) cycloalkyl, (C₅-C₈) heterocycloalkyl linked or fused ring system, optionally the ring formed may be further substituted with a group R¹ as defined above, or the ring formed may be fused to a further C₆ aryl group which may be optionally substituted with a group R¹ as defined above, or a group R¹R²N, with R¹ and R² as defined above,

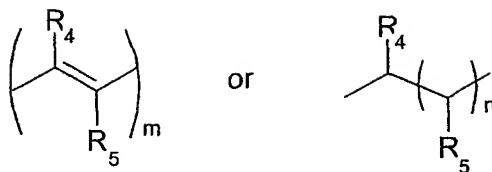
20 n may be equal to 0, 1 or 2,

X may be hydroxyl (-OH), -OR, NHR, hydroxamate (-NHOH), NHOR, NROR, 25 NRNHR, or SR

where each group R may independently be hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl or substituted C₁-C₆ 30 alkyl, and

Y may be 0, 1 or 2 oxygen atoms, or NR where R may be H, OH, OR or a carbon 30 atom, where R may be C₁-C₆ alkyl or substituted C₁-C₆ alkyl.

Q represents



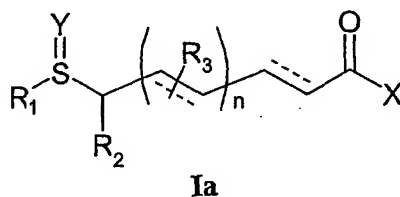
wherein m is an integer from 1 to 4; n is an integer from 1 to 8; and R^4 and R^5 each independently represents hydrogen, unsubstituted or substituted C_1 - C_{10} alkyl, an
 5 unsaturated hydrocarbon chain of up to ten carbon atoms comprising one or more carbon-carbon double bonds, C_6 or C_{10} aryl, a 5- to 10-membered heterocyclic group, C_1 - C_{10} alkoxy, C_1 - C_{10} thioalkoxy, hydroxyl, halo, cyano, nitro, amino, amido, (C_1 - C_{10} alkyl)carbonyloxy, (C_1 - C_{10} alkoxy)carbonyl, (C_1 - C_{10} alkyl)carbonyl, (C_1 - C_{10} alkyl)thiocarbonyl, (C_1 - C_{10} alkyl)sulfonylamino, aminosulfonyl, C_1 - C_{10} alkylsulfinyl,
 10 C_1 - C_{10} alkylsulfonyl, or a saturated or unsaturated C_3 - C_{12} hydrocarbon chain interrupted by O, S, NR, CO, C(NR), N(R)SO₂, SO₂N(R), N(R)C(O)O, OC(O)N(R), N(R)C(O)N(R), OC(O), C(O)O, OSO₂, SO₂O or OC(O)O where R is as defined above and the saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon chain is optionally substituted as defined above;

15

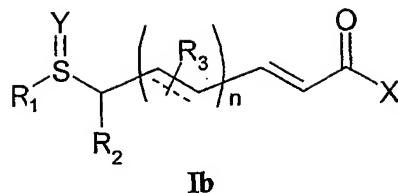
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

2. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which the compounds are of general formula (I) have the formula (Ia)

20

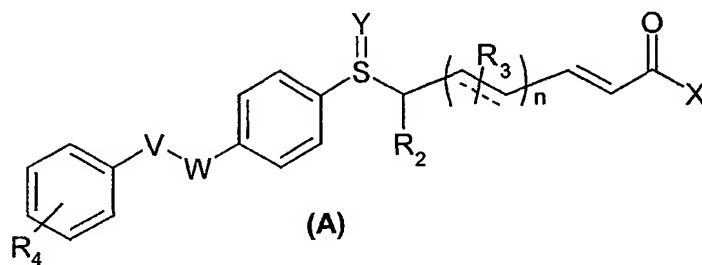


3. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which the compounds are of general formula (Ib)



4. A compound of claim 1, in which the compounds are of general formula (A)

5



in which V and W are as follows:

a single carbon-carbon bond,

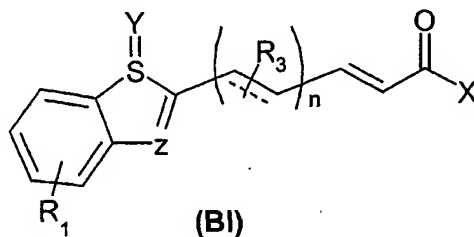
V is CR and W is N, saturated or unsaturated

10 V is N and W is CR, saturated or unsaturated

a linkage of the form VW or WV = RRC-O or RRC-S.

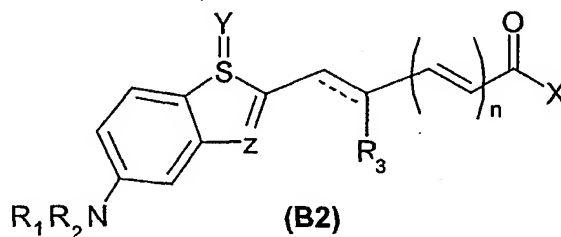
wherein V and/or W may be optionally substituted (C₁-C₆) alkyl, C₆ aryl or heterocycle, and in which each group R is independently defined.

- 15 5. A compound of claim 1, in which the compounds are of general formula (B1)



in which n is equal to zero, one or two, and Z is a two-atom linkage of varying combinations of atoms of C, O, N, S, SO, SO₂, and in which each group R is independently defined.

6. A compound of claim 1, in which the compounds are of general formula (B2)



10

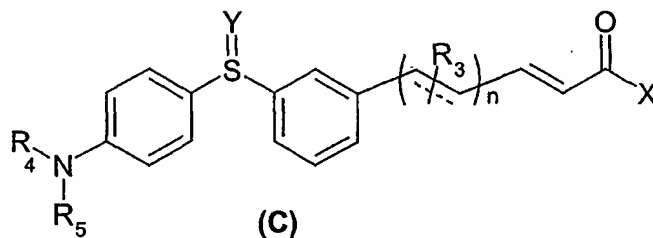
in which n is equal to zero, one or two, Y is no atom present, O or O₂ or NR and Z = CR or N; or

in which n is equal to zero, one or two and X = NHOH, OH, NROR, CRROH;

15

and Z is a one atom linkage of N or C, or a two-atom linkage of varying combinations of atoms of C, O, N, S, SO, SO₂, and in which each group R is independently defined.

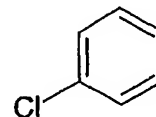
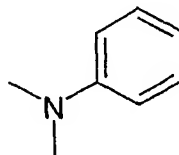
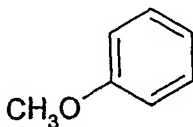
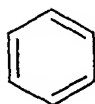
7. A compound of claim 1, in which the compounds are of general formula (C)



20

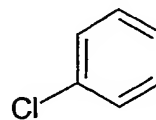
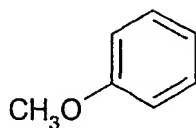
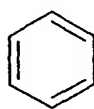
in which Y is equal to no atom, O or O₂ or NR and n is equal to zero, one or two and X is equal to NHOH, OH, NROR, CRROH, and in which each group R is independently defined.

- 5 8. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which R² and R³ are both Hydrogen.
9. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which R² is methyl (CH₃) and R³ is Hydrogen.
- 10 10. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which R² is Hydrogen and R³ is methyl (CH₃).
11. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which R² and R³ are both methyl (CH₃).
- 15 12. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which R¹ is (C₆ or C₁₀) aryl, optionally substituted by halo, (C₁-C₁₀) alkoxy, or by (C₁-C₁₀) alkylamino.
13. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which X is -OH, -OC₂H₅, -OCH₃, or NHOH.
- 20 14. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which Y is represented by one or two oxygen atoms.
15. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which R² and R³ are both Hydrogen (H), Y is equal to zero oxygen atoms, and n is equal to 1, R¹ is one of
- 25



and X is one of -OH, -OCH₃, -OC₂H₅ or NHOH.

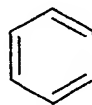
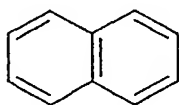
16. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which R^2 and R^3 are both Hydrogen (H), Y is equal to one oxygen atom, and n is equal to 1, R^1 is one of



and X is one of -OH, -CH₃, -OC₂H₅ or NHOH.

5

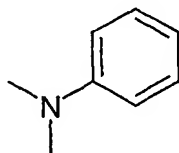
17. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which R^2 and R^3 are both Hydrogen (H), Y is equal to two oxygen atoms and n is equal to 1, R^1 is one of



and X is one of -OH, -CH₃, -OC₂H₅ or NHOH.

10

18. A compound as claimed in claim 1, in which R^2 and R^3 are both methyl (CH₃), Y is equal to zero oxygen atoms, and n is equal to zero, R^1 is



- 15 and X may be -OCH₃, -OC₂H₅ or -OH.

19. A compound as claimed in claim 1 which is:

6-Phenylsulfanyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid (6a)

- 20 6-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (6b)

6-Phenylsulfanyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (6c)

6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (6d)

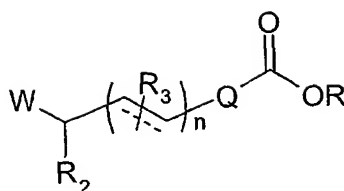
- 6-(4-Methoxy-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (6e)
6-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (7b)
6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (7c)
6-Phenylsulfinyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (8a)
5 6-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (8b)
6-(4-Methoxy-benzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (8c)
6-Benzenesulfinyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid (8d)
6-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (9a)

10 6-(4-Methoxy-benzenesulfinyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (9b)
6-Benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid (10a)
6-Benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (10b)
6-Benzenesulfonyl-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (11a)
6-(Naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid methyl ester (13b)
15 6-(Naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-hexa-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide (14a)
4-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-2-methyl-pent-2-enoic acid methyl ester (21b)
6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-4-methyl-hepta-2,4-dienoic acid ethyl ester
(24c)
6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-4-methyl-hepta-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxyamide
20 (25c)
6-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28b)
7-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-heptanoic acid ethyl ester (28c)
6-(4-Amino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28d)
6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28e)
25 6-(4-((4-Chlorobenzyl)-methylamino)-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester
(28f)
6-(4-(4-Chlorobenzenesulfonylamino)-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester
(28g)
6-(4-Bromo-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28h)
30 6-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-ylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (28i)
6-(4-Chloro-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide (29b)
6-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxamide (29c)

- 6-(4-(4-Chlorobenzenesulfonylamino)-phenylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxamide (29g)
- 6-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-ylsulfanyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxamide (29i)
- 6-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (30b)
- 5 7-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-heptanoic acid ethyl ester (30c)
- 6-(4-Dimethylamino-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (30e)
- 6-(4-((4-Chlorobenzyl)-methylamino)-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (30f)
- 6-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-ylsulfinyl)-hexanoic acid methyl ester (30i)
- 10 6-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide (31a)
- 7-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-heptanoic acid hydroxyamide (31c)
- 6-(4-Dimethylamino-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide (31e)
- 6-(4-((4-Chlorobenzyl)-methylamino)-benzenesulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxamide (31f)
- 15 6-(4'-Chloro-biphenyl-4-sulfinyl)-hexanoic acid hydroxyamide (31i)
- (2E,4E)-5-(5-Dimethylamino-benzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl)-penta-2,4-dienoic acid ethyl ester (41a)
- (2E,4E)-5-(5-Dimethylaminobenzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl)-penta-2,4-dienoic acid hydroxamide (42a)
- 20 (E)-3-(3-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester (51a)
- (E)-3-(3-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-phenyl)-*N*-hydroxy-acrylamide (52a)
20. 4-(4-Dimethylamino-phenylsulfanyl)-2-methyl- pent-2-en-1-ol (22b)
- 25 21. A process for the preparation of a compound of general formula (I), comprising the addition of a compound of general formula (II) to general formula (III),



(II)

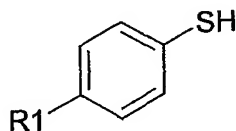


(III)

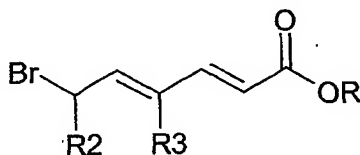
optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis, where W is a leaving
5 group.

22. A process as claimed in claim 21, in which the compound of general formula
(II) is a compound of general formula (5) and the compound of general formula (III)
is a compound of general formula (4),

10



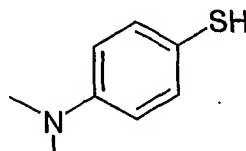
5

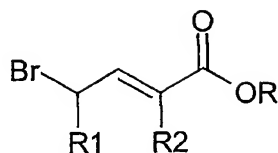


4

optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis.

23. A process as claimed in claim 21, in which the compound of general formula
15 (II) is a compound of general formula (20) and the compound of general formula (III)
is a compound of general formula (17),

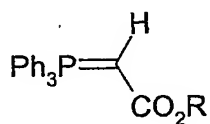




17

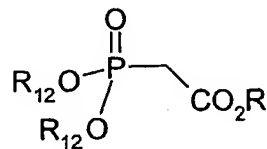
optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis.

- 5 24. A process as claimed in any one of claims 21 to 23, in which the aldehyde compound corresponding to the product of the addition of a compound of general formula (II) to general formula (III), is reacted with a stabilised phosphorous ylid compound



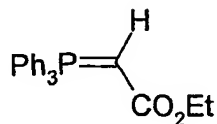
10

or with a phosphonate compound of general formula:

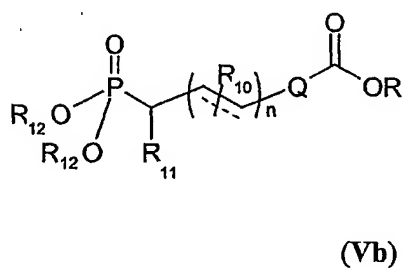
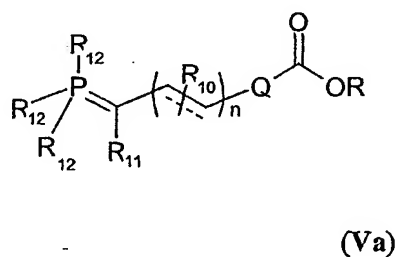
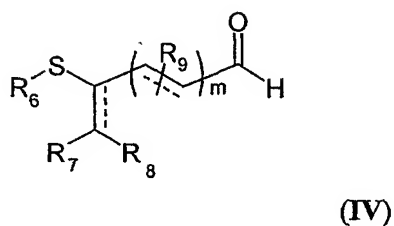


15

25. A process as claimed in claim 24, in which the stabilised phosphorous ylid compound is (triphenylphosphanylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester.



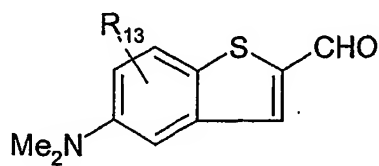
26. A process for the preparation of a compound of general formula (I),
comprising the addition of a compound of general formula (IV) to general formula
5 (Va) or (Vb),



10

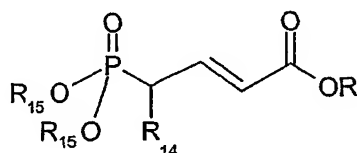
optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis.

- 15 27. A process as claimed in claim 26, in which the compound of general formula (IV) is a compound of general formula (39), and the compound of general formula (Vb) is a compound of general formula (40)



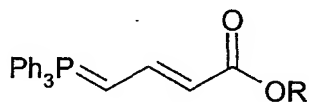
optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis.

28. A process as claimed in claim 26, in which the compound of general formula (IV) is a compound of general formula (49) oxidised to the corresponding aldehyde,



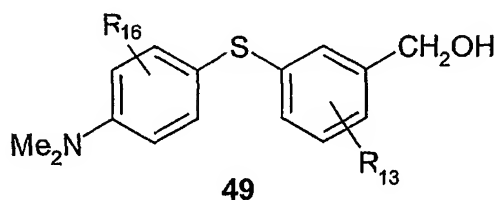
40

and the compound of general formula (Va) is a compound of general formula (50)



50

10



49

optionally followed by hydrolysis, or oxidation then hydrolysis.

29. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of general formula (I) as defined in any preceding claim, and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable adjuvant and/or diluent.

30. A compound of general formula (I) as defined in any preceding claim for use in medicine.

20

31. A method of treatment of an individual suffering from a disease condition, the method comprising administering to the individual a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of general formula (I) as defined in any preceding claim.

5

32. A method of inhibition of histone deacetylase activity in an individual suffering from a disease condition, the method comprising administering to the individual a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of general formula (I) as defined in any preceding claim.

10

33. The use of a compound of general formula (I) as defined in any preceding claim in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of cancer, including breast cancer, colon cancer, colorectal cancer, esophageal cancer, glioma, lung small and non-small cell cancers, leukaemia neuroblastoma, prostate cancer, thoracic cancer, melanoma, ovarian cancer, cervical cancer and renal cancer; cardiac hypertrophy, as well as haematological disorders including hemoglobinopathies, thalassaemia, and sickle cell anemia, auto-immune diseases, such as arthritis, Huntington's disease, and neurological conditions, such as Alzheimer's disease, and genetic-related metabolic disorders, such as cystic fibrosis, peroxisome biogenesis disorders, adrenoleukodystrophy, stimulating hematopoietic cells *ex vivo*, ameliorating protozoal parasitic infection, accelerating wound healing and protecting hair follicles.

15

20

Scheme 1

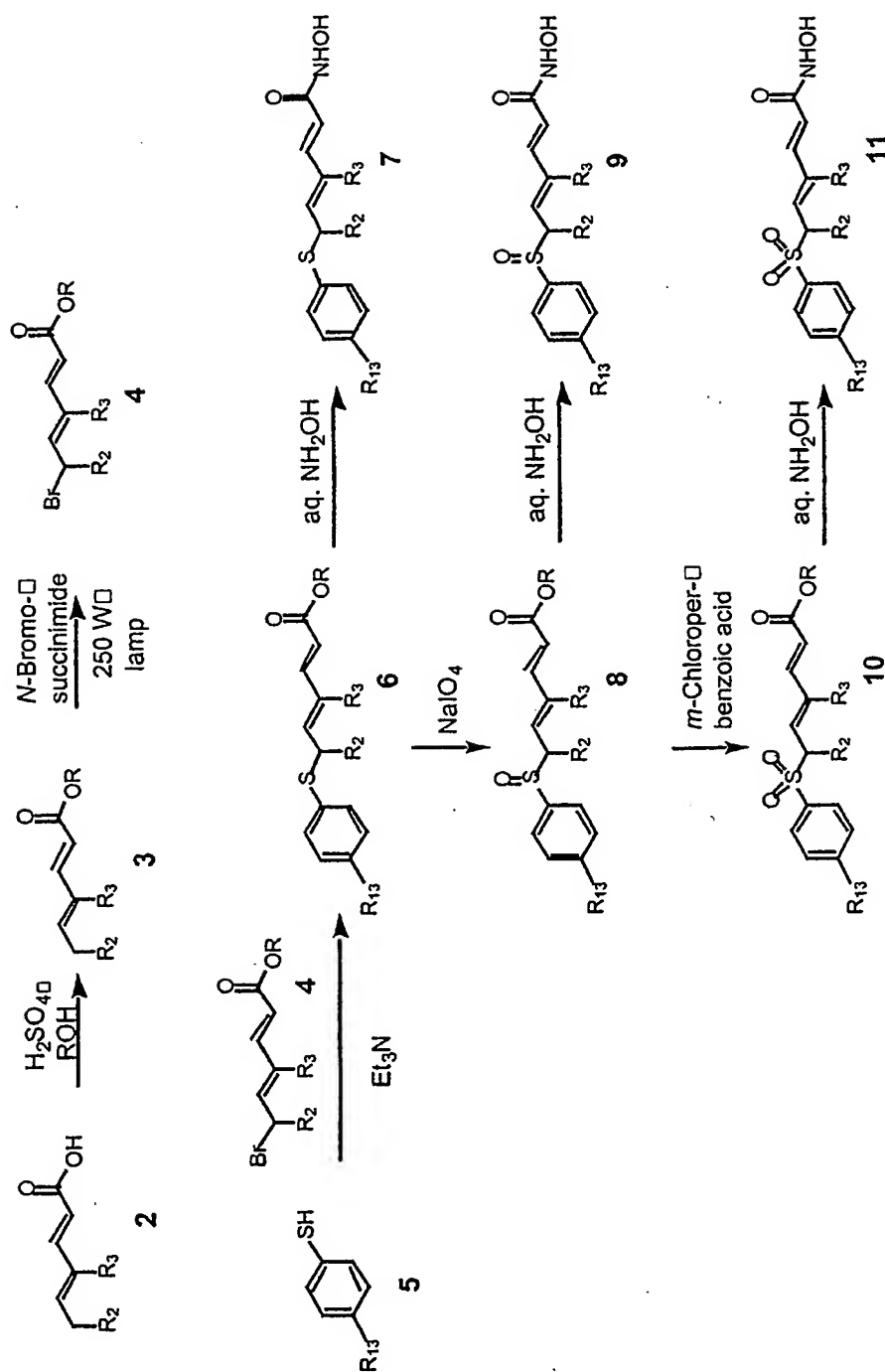
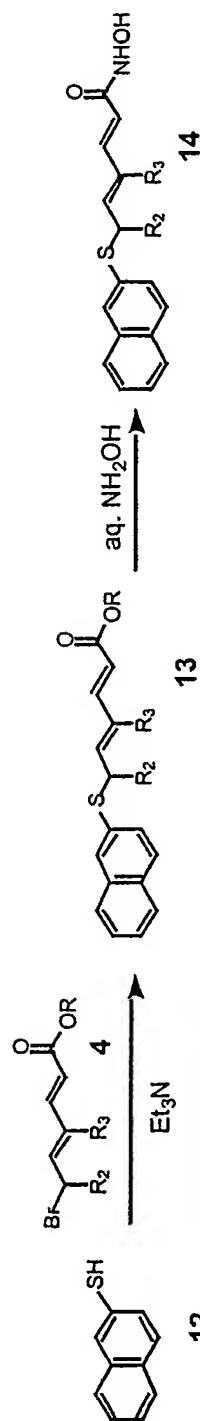


FIG. 1

2 / 11



R ² R ³ R	R ¹³ R ² R ³	R ² R ³ R
3a H H Me	7a H H H □	13a H H H □
R ² R ³ R	7b Cl H H □	
4a H H Me	7c NMe ₂ H H	
R ¹³ R ² R ³ R	R ¹³ R ² R ³ R	R ² R ³ R
6a H H H H□	8a H H H Me□	14a H H H
6b Cl H H Me□	8b Cl H H Me□	
6c H H H Me□	8c OMe H H Me□	
6d NMe ₂ H H Me□	8d H H H H	
6e OMe H H Me		
	R ¹³ R ² R ³ R	R ¹³ R ² R ³
	10a H H H H□	10b H H H Me
	R ¹³ R ² R ³	11a H H H

FIG. 1 CONT'D

Scheme 2

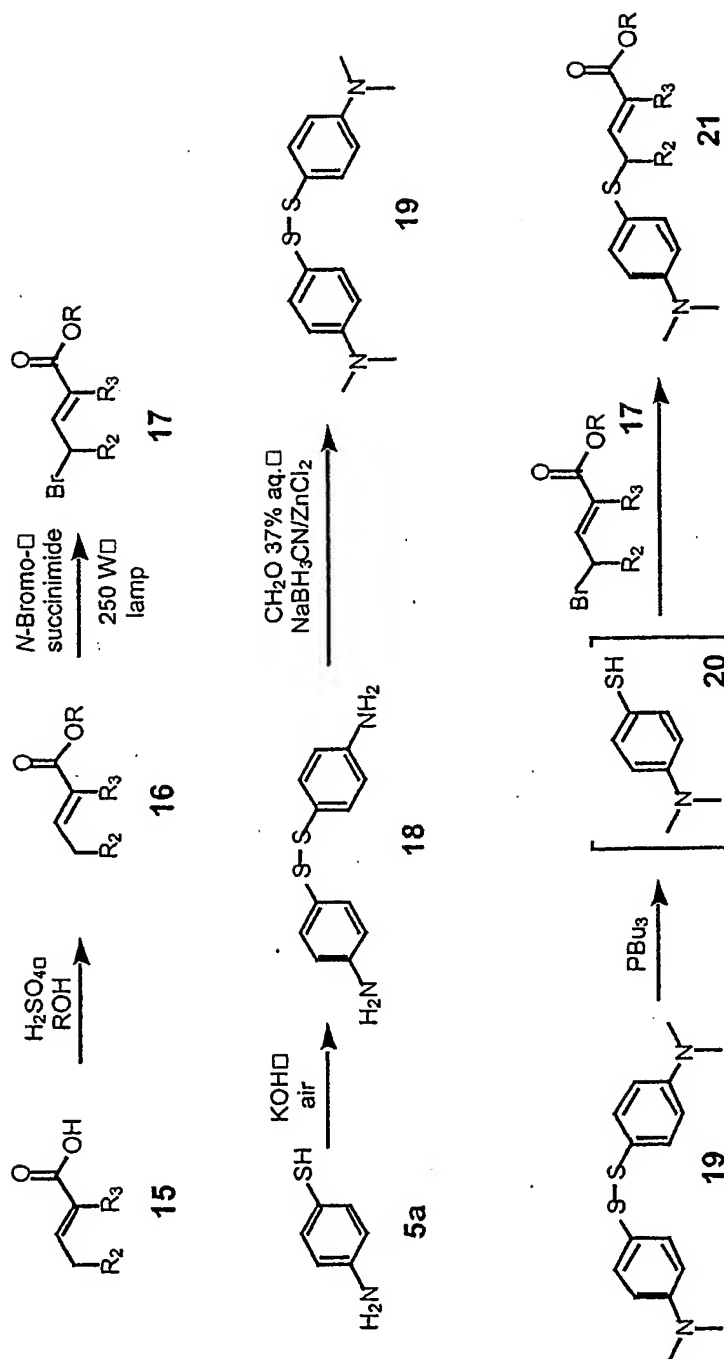
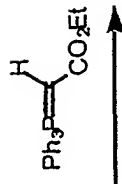
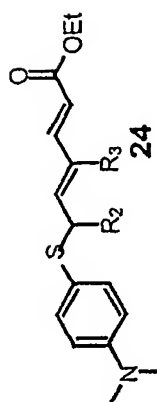
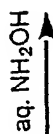
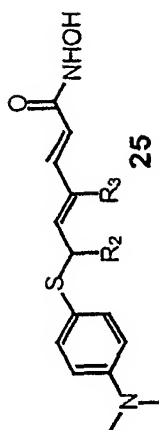
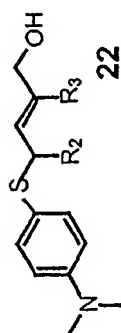
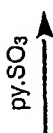
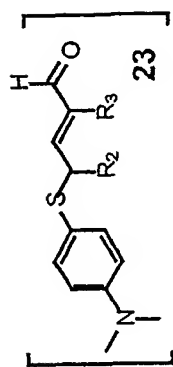


FIG. 2



R^2	R^3	R	R^2	R^3	R	R^2	R^3
16a	H	H	H	H	H	H	Me
16b	Me	Me	Me	Me	Me	Me	Me
17a	H	H	H	H	H	H	Me
17b	Me	Me	Me	Me	Me	Me	Me
24a	H	Me	H	H	H	H	Me
24b	Me	H	Me	Me	Me	Me	Me
24c	Me	Me	Me	Me	Me	Me	Me
25a	H	Me	H	H	H	H	Me
25b	Me	H	Me	Me	Me	Me	Me
25c	Me	Me	Me	Me	Me	Me	Me

FIG. 2 CONT'D

Scheme 3

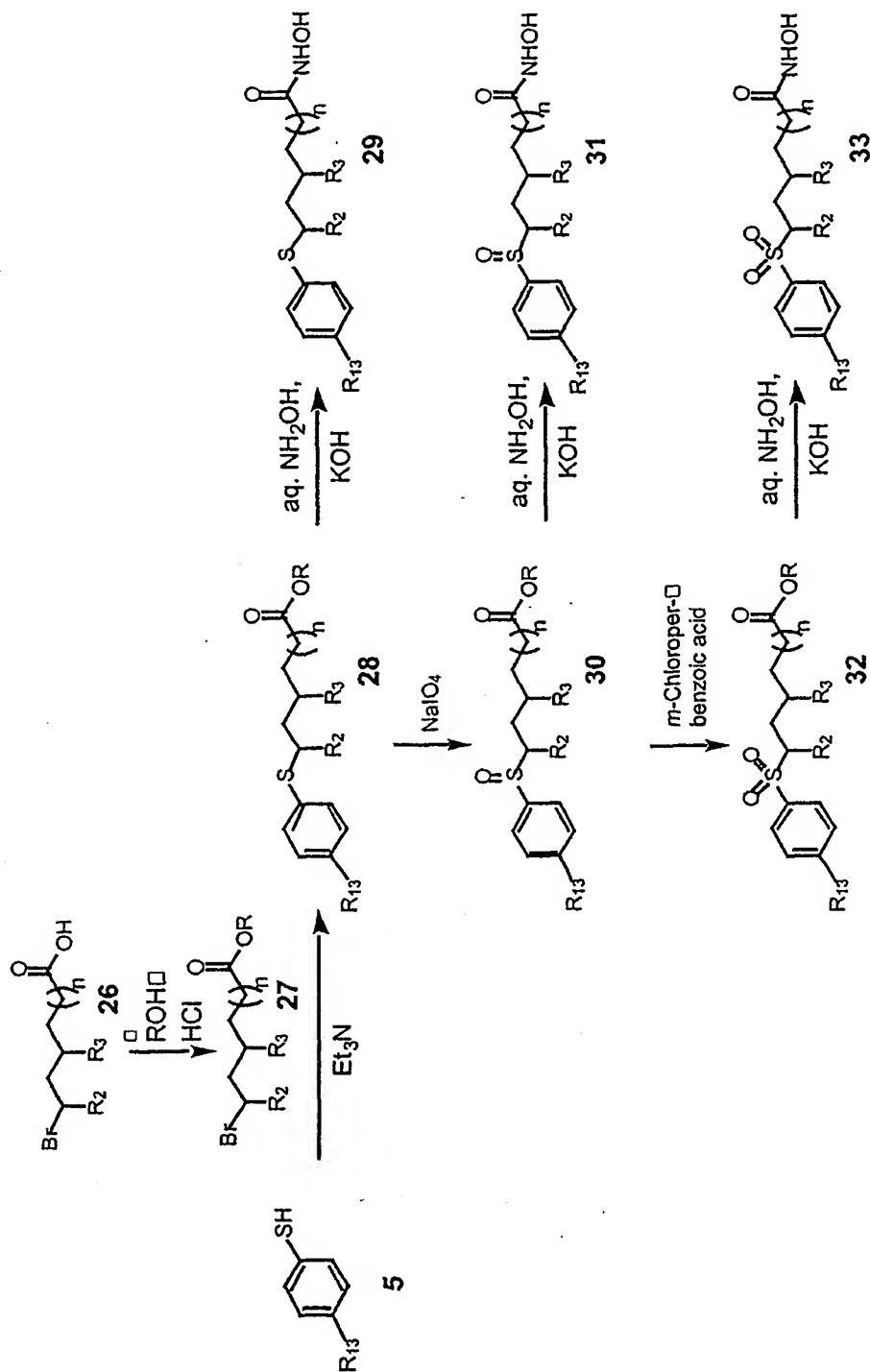


FIG. 3

6 / 11

R^2	R^3	R	n	R^{13}	R^2	R^3	n
26a	H	H	Me 1		H	H	1
R^2							
27a	H	H	Me 1		H	H	1
27b	H	H	Et 2		H	H	2
R^{13}							
28a	H	H	H		H	H	1
28b	Cl	H	Me 1		H	H	1
28c	Cl	H	Et 2		H	H	2
28d	NH ₂	H	Me 1		H	H	1
28e	NMe ₂	H	Me 1		H	H	1
28f	NMeR ⁴	H	Me 1		H	H	1
28g	NHR ⁵	H	Me 1		H	H	1
28h	Br	H	Me 1		H	H	1
28i	Ar	H	Me 1		H	H	1
R^2							
28f, 30f, 31f		$R^4 = p\text{-ClC}_6\text{H}_4\text{CH}_2$	2		H	H	1
28g, 29g		$R^5 = p\text{-ClC}_6\text{H}_4\text{SO}_2$	2		H	H	1
28i, 29i		$\text{Ar} = p\text{-ClC}_6\text{H}_4$	1		H	H	1
R^{13}							
30a	H	H	Me		H	H	1
30b	Cl	H	Me 1		H	H	1
30c	Cl	H	Et 2		H	H	2
30d	H	H	H		H	H	1
30e	NMe ₂	H	Me 1		H	H	1
30f	NMeR ⁴	H	Me 1		H	H	1
30i	Ar	H	Me 1		H	H	1
R^{13}							
31a	Cl	H	H		H	H	1
31b	OMe	H	H		H	H	1
31c	Cl	H	H		H	H	2
31e	NMe ₂	H	H		H	H	1
31f	NMeR ⁴	H	H		H	H	1
31i	Ar	H	H		H	H	1
R^{13}							
32a	H	H	H		H	H	1
32b	H	H	H		H	H	Me
R^{13}							
33a	H	H	H		H	H	1

FIG. 3 CONT'D

Scheme 4

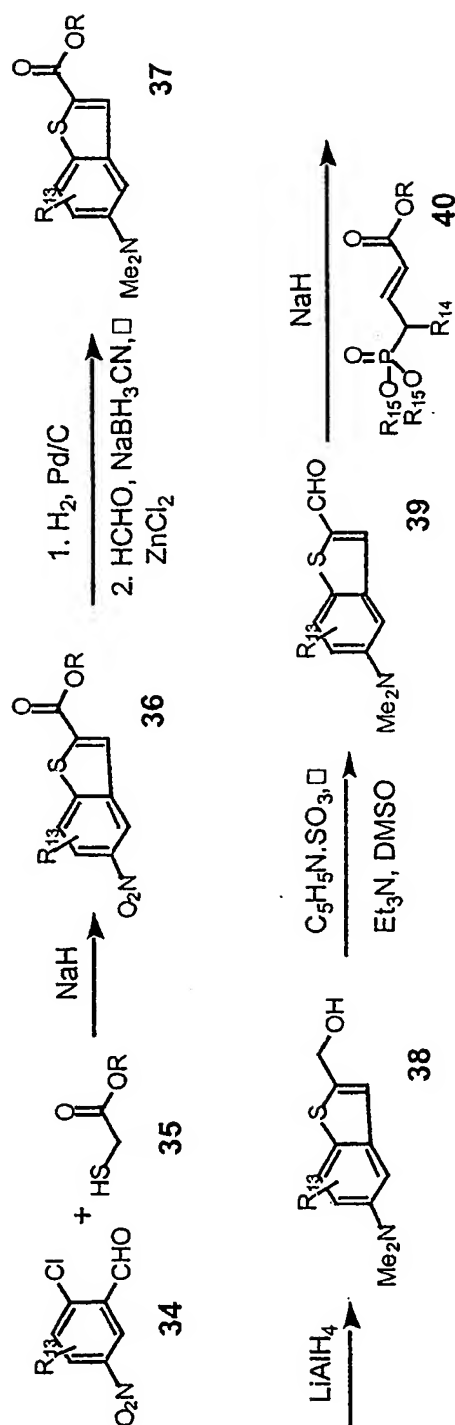


FIG. 4

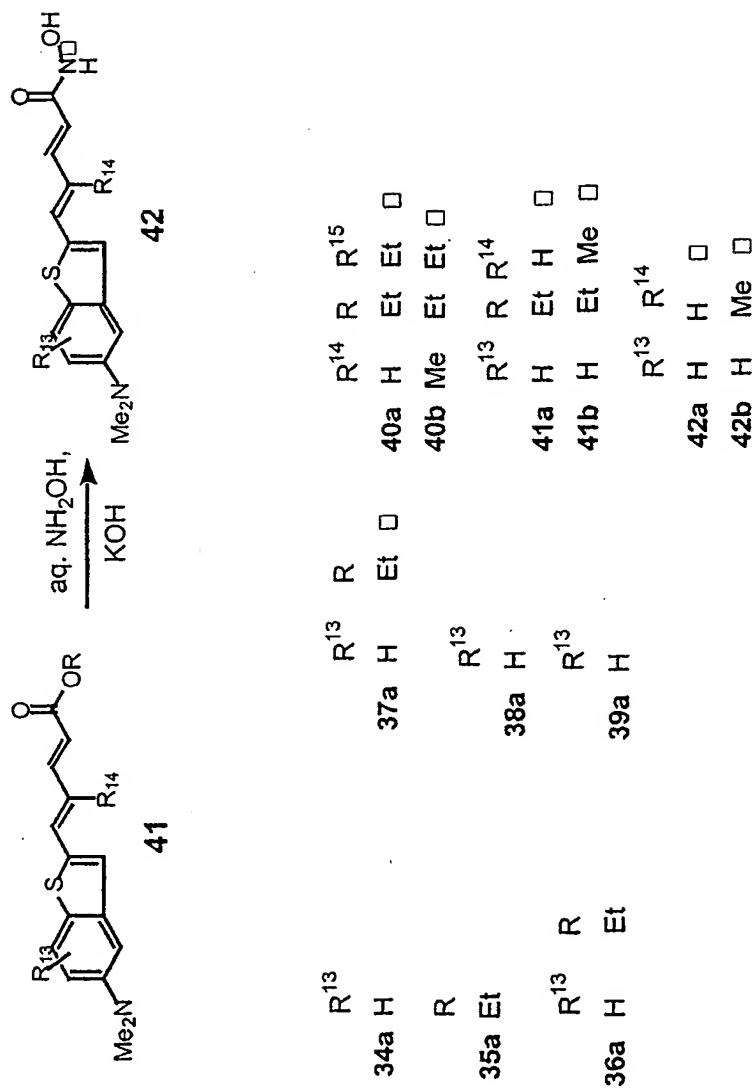


FIG. 4 CONT'D

Scheme 5

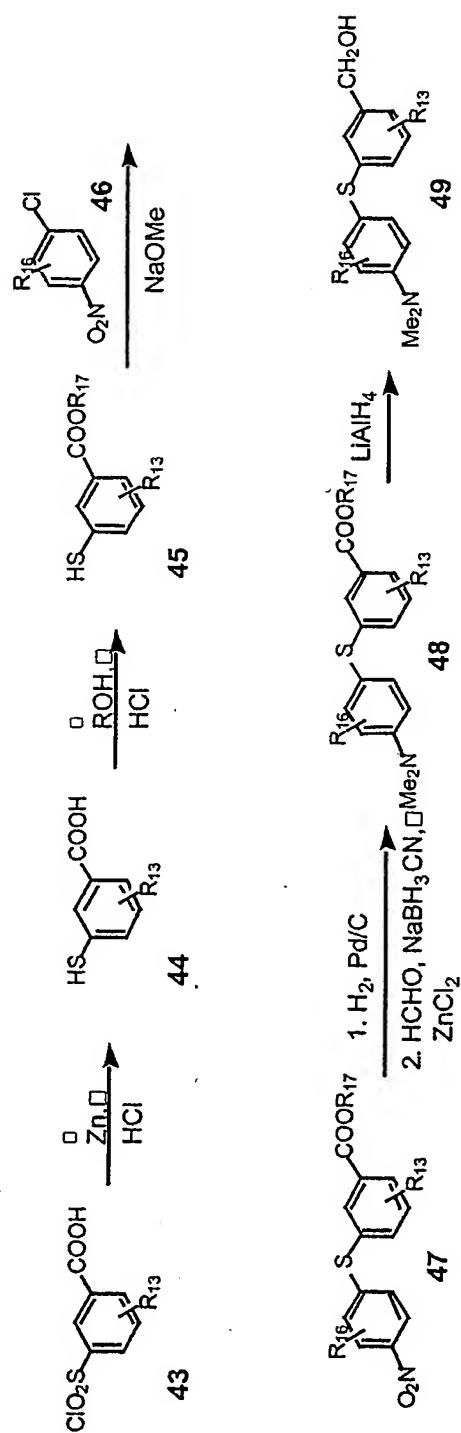


FIG. 5

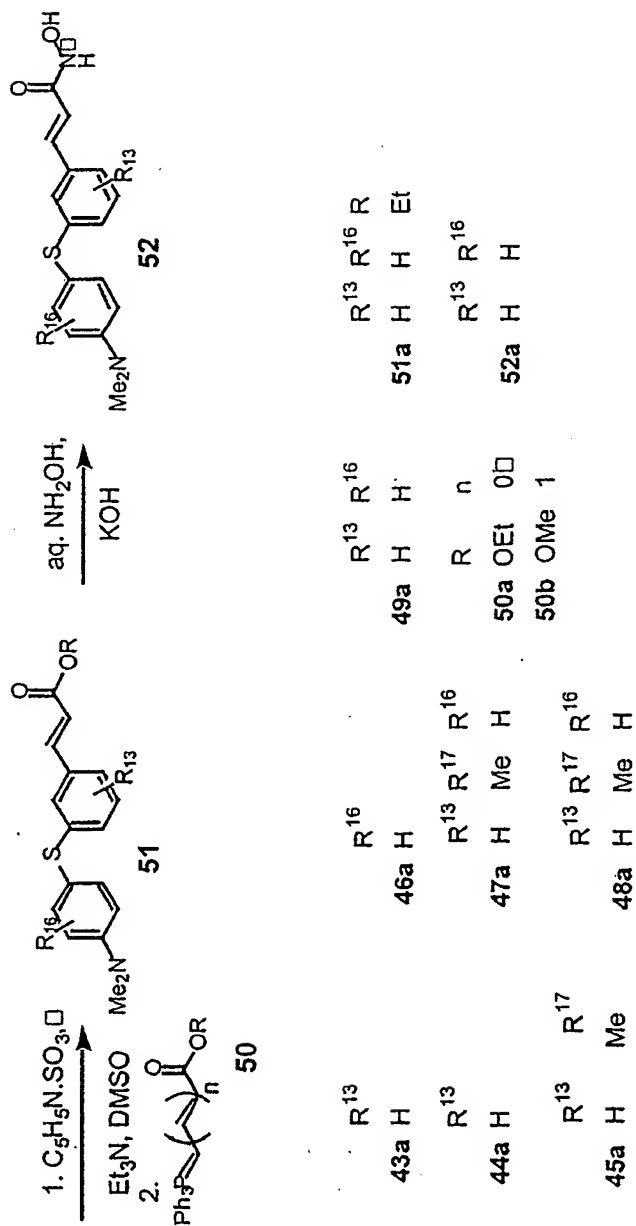


FIG. 5 CONT'D

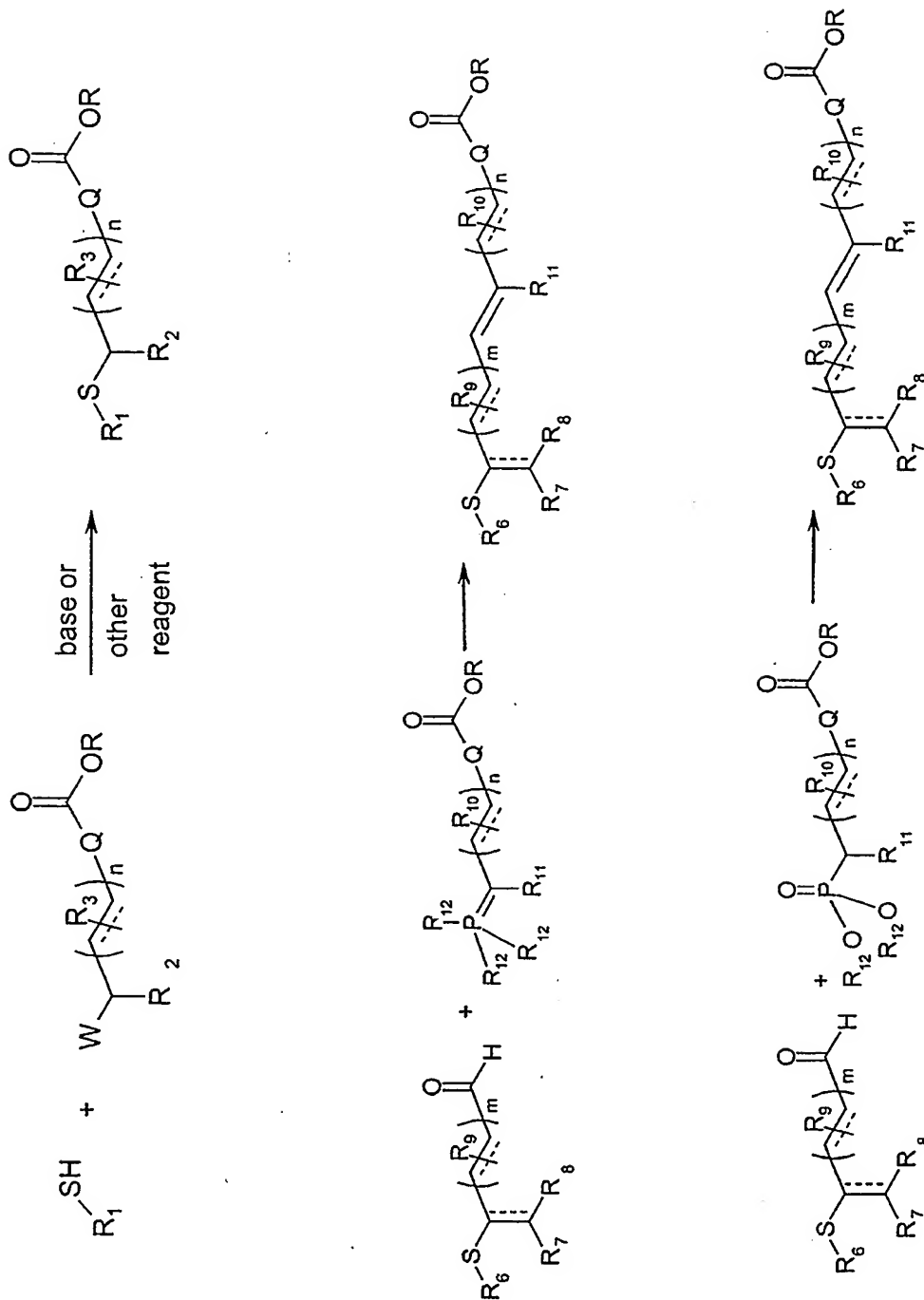


FIG. 6

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/GB 03/05035

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC 7 C07C317/44 C07C323/52 C07C323/54 C07C323/62 C07D333/60 A61K31/10 A61P25/28 A61P35/00 A61P37/00		
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC		
B. FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC 7 C07C C07D A61K A61P		
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched		
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used) EPO-Internal, BEILSTEIN Data, WPI Data, PAJ, CHEM ABS Data		
C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	G.X. MA, ET AL.: "The synthesis of dienecarbamates as adapt prodrug models" SYNTHETIC COMMUNICATIONS, vol. 24, no. 14, 1997, pages 2445-2454, XP0008028581 MARCEL DEKKER, NEW YORK, NY, US compound 9 and its precursor ethyl ester	1-3,8, 12,13, 15,19, 21,22
X	GB 2 101 600 A (MONTEDISON) 19 January 1983 (1983-01-19) compounds 12,13; claim 1 -/-	1-3,8, 12,13, 15,19, 21,22
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Patent family members are listed in annex.		
* Special categories of cited documents : "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. "G" document member of the same patent family		
Date of the actual completion of the international search 15 March 2004		Date of mailing of the international search report 29/03/2004
Name and mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 6818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016		Authorized officer English, R

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/GB 03/05035

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	Q.B. CASS, ET AL.: "On the preparation and rearrangement of some vinylic sulphoxides" JOURNAL OF THE CHEMICAL SOCIETY, PERKIN TRANSACTIONS 1, no. 11, November 1991 (1991-11), pages 2683-2686, XP002273305 ROYAL SOCIETY OF CHEMISTRY, LETCHWORTH, GB compound 16	1-3,8, 12-14, 16,19
X	T.A. GOURDIE, ET AL.: "DNA-directed alkylating agents. 1. Structure-activity relationships for acridine-linked aniline mustards: consequences of varying the reactivity of the mustard" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 33, no. 4, April 1990 (1990-04), pages 1177-1186, XP002273306 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY, WASHINGTON, DC, US compound 25c	1,2,8, 13,19
X	I. FLEMMING, ET AL.: "gamma-Sulphenylation of alpha,beta-unsaturated aldehydes, ketones, and esters: the use of O-silylated dienolates" TETRAHEDRON LETTERS, no. 34, 1979, pages 3205-3208, XP002273307 ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, NL page 3206, products of 6th to 8th entries	1-3,8, 12,13,15
X	G. CAI, ET AL.: "CD exciton chirality method. New red-shifted chromophores for hydroxyl groups" JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY, vol. 115, no. 16, 11 August 1993 (1993-08-11), pages 7192-7198, XP0000673163 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY, WASHINGTON, DC, US compounds 13a,b	1-3,6,8, 13,26
X	A.G.M. BARRETT, ET AL.: "Total synthesis of (+)-milbemycin beta3" JOURNAL OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, vol. 51, no. 25, 12 December 1986 (1986-12-12), pages 4840-4856, XP002273308 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY, WASHINGTON, DC, US compound 35a	1-3, 11-13
	----- -/-	

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/GB 03/05035

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	R.A. BUNCE, ET AL.: "Functionalised carbocycles by tandem dealkoxycarbonylation-Michael addition reactions" JOURNAL OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, vol. 58, no. 25, 3 December 1993 (1993-12-03), pages 7143-7148, XP002273309 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY, WASHINGTON, DC, US compound 34c	1-3, 9, 12-14
X	US 4 013 776 A (V. LAFON) 22 March 1977 (1977-03-22) examples 12,13,15	1,2,13, 14
X	DATABASE CHEMABS CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS, OHIO, US; XP002273313 Database accession no. 1969:37237 CAPLUS abstract & JP 43 012331 B (MITSUBISHI RAYON) 24 May 1968 (1968-05-24)	1,2
X	A.S. KALGUTKAR, ET AL.: "Covalent modification of cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) by 2-acetoxyphenyl alkyl sulphides, a new class of selective COX-2 inactivators" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 41, no. 24, 19 November 1998 (1998-11-19), pages 4800-4818, XP002273310 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY, WASHINGTON, DC, US compounds 58,59; table 3	1,29-31
X	M. COWART, ET AL.: "Nitroaromatic amino acids as inhibitors of neuronal nitric oxide synthase" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 41, no. 14, 2 July 1998 (1998-07-02), pages 2636-2642, XP002273311 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY, WASHINGTON, DC US compounds 21,22, table 4	1,29-31
	-/--	

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/GB 03/05035

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	G. DANNHARDT, ET AL.: "2-Aryl-pyrrolo[2,1-b]benzothiazole als selektive oder duale Inhibitoren der Cyclooxygenase und 5-Lipoxygenase" DIE PHARMAZIE, vol. 52, no. 6, June 1997 (1997-06), pages 428-436, XP002273312 GOVI VERLAG PHARMAZEUTUSCHER VERLAG, ESCHBORN, DE compounds 13a, 13a'	1-3, 6, 13, 29-31
Y	M. YOSHIDA, ET AL.: "Potent and specific inhibition of mammalian histone deacetylase both in vivo and in vitro by trichostatin A" JOURNAL OF BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY., vol. 265, no. 28, 5 October 1990 (1990-10-05), pages 17174-17179, XP000616087 AMERICAN SOCIETY OF BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTS, BALTIMORE, MD, US ISSN: 0021-9258 the whole document	32, 33
Y	US 2002/103192 A1 (M.L. CURTIN, ET AL.) 1 August 2002 (2002-08-01) examples 106-109	32, 33

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/GB 03/05035

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

Although claims 31,32 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☒ Claims Nos.: 1-3,8-18,29-31 (in part)
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.1

Although claims 31,32 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 1-3,8-18,29-31 (in part)

The initial phase of the search revealed a very large number of documents relevant to the issue of novelty. So many documents were retrieved that it is impossible to determine which part(s) of the claim(s) may be said to define subject-matter for which protection might legitimately be sought (Article 6 PCT).

For these reasons it appears impossible to execute a meaningful search and /or to issue a complete search report over the whole breadth of the claim(s). The search and the report for those claims can only be considered complete for the compounds of claims 4-7,18-20 and the examples relating to compounds of claim 1 as well as the the use of compounds of claims 1,20 for the inhibition of histone deacetylase and the treatment of the diseases listed in claim 33.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure. If the application proceeds into the regional phase before the EPO, the applicant is reminded that a search may be carried out during examination before the EPO (see EPO Guideline C-VI, 8.5), should the problems which led to the Article 17(2) declaration be overcome.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/GB 03/05035

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
GB 2101600	A	19-01-1983	IT 1167469 B 13-05-1987
			DE 3226009 A1 20-01-1983
			FR 2509295 A1 14-01-1983
			JP 58018334 A 02-02-1983
US 4013776	A	22-03-1977	GB 1519147 A 26-07-1978
			BE 833580 A1 16-01-1976
			BE 833843 A1 16-01-1976
			BE 833927 A1 16-01-1976
			BE 833928 A1 16-01-1976
			CA 1040206 A1 10-10-1978
			CA 1064504 A1 16-10-1979
			CA 1073925 A1 18-03-1980
			CH 602618 A5 31-07-1978
			CH 603570 A5 31-08-1978
			CH 609024 A5 15-02-1979
			CH 611600 A5 15-06-1979
			DE 2543179 A1 15-04-1976
			DE 2543184 A1 01-04-1976
			DE 2543249 A1 08-04-1976
			DE 2543252 A1 08-04-1976
			DE 2560602 C2 28-08-1986
			DK 31580 A ,B, 25-01-1980
			DK 31680 A ,B, 25-01-1980
			DK 31780 A 25-01-1980
			DK 437075 A ,B, 31-03-1976
			FR 2285859 A1 23-04-1976
			FR 2285867 A1 23-04-1976
			FR 2285860 A1 23-04-1976
			FR 2285861 A1 23-04-1976
			FR 2340297 A1 02-09-1977
			FR 2340301 A1 02-09-1977
			FR 2340306 A1 02-09-1977
			FR 2388792 A2 24-11-1978
			GB 1519352 A 26-07-1978
			GB 1519353 A 26-07-1978
			IE 42609 B1 10-09-1980
			IE 42447 B1 13-08-1980
			IE 41849 B1 09-04-1980
			IE 41724 B1 12-03-1980
			JP 1413248 C 27-11-1987
			JP 61010524 A 18-01-1986
			JP 62016938 B 15-04-1987
			JP 1452655 C 10-08-1988
			JP 60034935 A 22-02-1985
			JP 62060381 B 16-12-1987
			JP 60034939 A 22-02-1985
			JP 51125237 A 01-11-1976
			JP 1188008 C 30-01-1984
			JP 51131848 A 16-11-1976
			JP 58020954 B 26-04-1983
			JP 1236968 C 31-10-1984
			JP 51063146 A 01-06-1976
			JP 59001258 B 11-01-1984
			JP 1361343 C 30-01-1987
JP 43012331	B	NONE	

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/GB 03/05035

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
US 2002103192	A1	01-08-2002	AU	4340202 A	18-06-2002
			WO	0246129 A2	13-06-2002